

## Clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis

*Alexander Tsertsvadze, Tara Gurung, Rachel Court,  
Aileen Clarke and Paul Sutcliffe*



# Clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis

Alexander Tsertsvadze, Tara Gurung, Rachel Court, Aileen Clarke and Paul Sutcliffe\*

Warwick Evidence, Division of Health Sciences, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, Coventry, UK

\*Corresponding author

**Declared competing interests of authors:** Aileen Clarke is a member of the NIHR HTA Editorial Board.

Published March 2015

DOI: 10.3310/hta19260

This report should be referenced as follows:

Tsertsvadze A, Gurung T, Court R, Clarke A, Sutcliffe P. Clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Health Technol Assess* 2015;**19**(26).

*Health Technology Assessment* is indexed and abstracted in *Index Medicus/MEDLINE*, *Excerpta Medica/EMBASE*, *Science Citation Index Expanded (SciSearch®)* and *Current Contents®/Clinical Medicine*.



ISSN 1366-5278 (Print)

ISSN 2046-4924 (Online)

Impact factor: 5.116

*Health Technology Assessment* is indexed in MEDLINE, CINAHL, EMBASE, The Cochrane Library and the ISI Science Citation Index and is assessed for inclusion in the Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects.

This journal is a member of and subscribes to the principles of the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE) ([www.publicationethics.org/](http://www.publicationethics.org/)).

Editorial contact: [nihredit@southampton.ac.uk](mailto:nihredit@southampton.ac.uk)

The full HTA archive is freely available to view online at [www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/hta](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/hta). Print-on-demand copies can be purchased from the report pages of the NIHR Journals Library website: [www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)

## Criteria for inclusion in the *Health Technology Assessment* journal

Reports are published in *Health Technology Assessment* (HTA) if (1) they have resulted from work for the HTA programme, and (2) they are of a sufficiently high scientific quality as assessed by the reviewers and editors.

Reviews in *Health Technology Assessment* are termed 'systematic' when the account of the search appraisal and synthesis methods (to minimise biases and random errors) would, in theory, permit the replication of the review by others.

## HTA programme

The HTA programme, part of the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR), was set up in 1993. It produces high-quality research information on the effectiveness, costs and broader impact of health technologies for those who use, manage and provide care in the NHS. 'Health technologies' are broadly defined as all interventions used to promote health, prevent and treat disease, and improve rehabilitation and long-term care.

The journal is indexed in NHS Evidence via its abstracts included in MEDLINE and its Technology Assessment Reports inform National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guidance. HTA research is also an important source of evidence for National Screening Committee (NSC) policy decisions.

For more information about the HTA programme please visit the website: <http://www.nets.nihr.ac.uk/programmes/hta>

## This report

The research reported in this issue of the journal was funded by the HTA programme as project number 13/08/01. The contractual start date was in July 2013. The draft report began editorial review in January 2014 and was accepted for publication in August 2014. The authors have been wholly responsible for all data collection, analysis and interpretation, and for writing up their work. The HTA editors and publisher have tried to ensure the accuracy of the authors' report and would like to thank the reviewers for their constructive comments on the draft document. However, they do not accept liability for damages or losses arising from material published in this report.

This report presents independent research funded by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR). The views and opinions expressed by authors in this publication are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect those of the NHS, the NIHR, NETSCC, the HTA programme or the Department of Health. If there are verbatim quotations included in this publication the views and opinions expressed by the interviewees are those of the interviewees and do not necessarily reflect those of the authors, those of the NHS, the NIHR, NETSCC, the HTA programme or the Department of Health.

© Queen's Printer and Controller of HMSO 2015. This work was produced by Tsertsvadze *et al.* under the terms of a commissioning contract issued by the Secretary of State for Health. This issue may be freely reproduced for the purposes of private research and study and extracts (or indeed, the full report) may be included in professional journals provided that suitable acknowledgement is made and the reproduction is not associated with any form of advertising. Applications for commercial reproduction should be addressed to: NIHR Journals Library, National Institute for Health Research, Evaluation, Trials and Studies Coordinating Centre, Alpha House, University of Southampton Science Park, Southampton SO16 7NS, UK.

Published by the NIHR Journals Library ([www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)), produced by Prepress Projects Ltd, Perth, Scotland ([www.prepress-projects.co.uk](http://www.prepress-projects.co.uk)).

## Editor-in-Chief of *Health Technology Assessment* and NIHR Journals Library

**Professor Tom Walley** Director, NIHR Evaluation, Trials and Studies and Director of the HTA Programme, UK

### NIHR Journals Library Editors

**Professor Ken Stein** Chair of HTA Editorial Board and Professor of Public Health, University of Exeter Medical School, UK

**Professor Andree Le May** Chair of NIHR Journals Library Editorial Group (EME, HS&DR, PGfAR, PHR journals)

**Dr Martin Ashton-Key** Consultant in Public Health Medicine/Consultant Advisor, NETSCC, UK

**Professor Matthias Beck** Chair in Public Sector Management and Subject Leader (Management Group), Queen's University Management School, Queen's University Belfast, UK

**Professor Aileen Clarke** Professor of Public Health and Health Services Research, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, UK

**Dr Tessa Crilly** Director, Crystal Blue Consulting Ltd, UK

**Dr Peter Davidson** Director of NETSCC, HTA, UK

**Ms Tara Lamont** Scientific Advisor, NETSCC, UK

**Professor Elaine McColl** Director, Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit, Institute of Health and Society, Newcastle University, UK

**Professor William McGuire** Professor of Child Health, Hull York Medical School, University of York, UK

**Professor Geoffrey Meads** Professor of Health Sciences Research, Faculty of Education, University of Winchester, UK

**Professor John Powell** Consultant Clinical Adviser, National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), UK

**Professor James Raftery** Professor of Health Technology Assessment, Wessex Institute, Faculty of Medicine, University of Southampton, UK

**Dr Rob Riemsma** Reviews Manager, Kleijnen Systematic Reviews Ltd, UK

**Professor Helen Roberts** Professor of Child Health Research, UCL Institute of Child Health, UK

**Professor Helen Snooks** Professor of Health Services Research, Institute of Life Science, College of Medicine, Swansea University, UK

Please visit the website for a list of members of the NIHR Journals Library Board:  
[www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/about/editors](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/about/editors)

**Editorial contact:** [nihredit@southampton.ac.uk](mailto:nihredit@southampton.ac.uk)

# Abstract

## Clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis

Alexander Tsertsvadze, Tara Gurung, Rachel Court, Aileen Clarke and Paul Sutcliffe\*

Warwick Evidence, Division of Health Sciences, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, Coventry, UK

\*Corresponding author [p.a.sutcliffe@warwick.ac.uk](mailto:p.a.sutcliffe@warwick.ac.uk)

**Background:** Although enteral nutrition has been shown to be a viable treatment option for the management of active Crohn's disease (CD), the evidence regarding its clinical benefits compared with standard treatments (e.g. steroids) for maintaining remission in patients with CD has been inconsistent. If enteral nutrition was to be effective, the use of drugs such as steroids and immunosuppressive drugs could be reduced, thereby reducing the likelihood of adverse events associated with these medications.

**Objectives:** This systematic review aimed to assess the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition (a type of enteral nutrition) for maintenance of remission in patients with CD.

**Data sources:** Major bibliographic databases (e.g. MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews) were searched from inception to August/September 2013. Searches were not limited by study design, language or publication date. Websites for relevant organisations and references of included studies were checked.

**Methods:** Experimental randomised and non-randomised controlled trials (RCTs and nRCTs) reporting clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition in the maintenance of remission in patients with CD were eligible. Study selection, data extraction and risk of bias (RoB) assessment were performed independently. Risk ratios (RRs) and mean differences (MDs) were pooled using a random-effects model. Heterogeneity was assessed via forest plots, Cochran's  $Q$  and the  $I^2$  statistics. Overall, quality of evidence for each outcome was rated using the Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation approach.

**Results:** Eight studies (three RCTs and five nRCTs) were included in the review. RCTs indicated a significant benefit of elemental nutrition vs. no intervention (an unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission at 24 months [one RCT; RR 2.06, 95% confidence interval (CI) 1.00 to 4.43; very low-grade evidence] and preventing relapse at 12–24 months post baseline (two RCTs; pooled RR 0.57, 95% CI 0.38 to 0.84;  $I^2 = 0\%$ ; high-grade evidence). Similarly, three nRCTs showed significant benefits of elemental nutrition over no intervention in maintaining remission at 12–48 months and preventing relapse at 12 months post baseline (MD 1.20 months, 95% CI 0.35 to 2.04 months). The incidence of mucosal healing was not significantly different in the intervention and control groups (RR 2.70, 95% CI 0.62 to 11.72). Adherence to an elemental nutrition regime was significantly worse than adherence to polymeric nutrition (RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.50 to 0.92) and, when compared with other active treatments (medications, polymeric nutrition or a combination), elemental nutrition yielded non-significant results with wide 95% CIs, rendering these results inconclusive. Complications and adverse events were too sparse to allow meaningful comparisons.

None of the studies reported cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition. Owing to scarcity of data, subgroup and sensitivity analyses could not be performed to explore methodological and clinical sources of heterogeneity.

**Limitations:** The findings warrant cautious interpretation given the limitations of the evidence in methodological quality (small samples, short follow-up) and the RoB in individual studies (lack of blinding, confounding).

**Conclusions:** Limited evidence indicates potential benefits of elemental nutrition against no intervention in the maintenance of remission and prevention of relapse in adult patients with CD. There was a lack or insufficient evidence on adverse events and complications. Future large and long-term randomised trials are warranted to draw more definitive conclusions regarding the effects of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission in CD.

**Trial registration:** This study is registered as PROSPERO CRD42013005134.

**Funding:** The National Institute for Health Research Health Technology Assessment programme.



# Contents

<b>List of tables</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>List of figures</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>List of boxes</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>List of abbreviations</b>	<b>xix</b>
<b>Plain English summary</b>	<b>xxi</b>
<b>Scientific summary</b>	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Background</b>	<b>1</b>
Description of health problem	1
Health problem	1
<i>Aetiology of Crohn's disease</i>	1
<i>Clinical features of Crohn's disease</i>	1
<i>Diagnosis of Crohn's disease</i>	1
<i>Prognosis of Crohn's disease</i>	1
<i>Epidemiology of Crohn's disease</i>	2
<i>Impact of Crohn's disease</i>	2
<i>Measurement of disease</i>	2
<i>Current service provision</i>	2
Description of technology under assessment	5
<i>Summary of intervention</i>	5
<i>Types and route of administration</i>	5
<i>Enteral nutrition as induction therapy</i>	5
<i>Enteral nutrition as maintenance therapy</i>	5
<b>Chapter 2 Definition of the decision problem</b>	<b>7</b>
Decision problem	7
Overall aims and objectives of assessment	7
<b>Chapter 3 Methods</b>	<b>9</b>
Search strategies	9
Study inclusion criteria	10
<i>Type/language of publication</i>	10
<i>Study design</i>	10
<i>Population</i>	10
<i>Main intervention</i>	10
<i>Comparator</i>	10
<i>Study exclusion criteria</i>	10
Outcomes of interest	10
<i>Outcomes: clinical effectiveness</i>	10
<i>Outcomes: cost-effectiveness</i>	11

Study selection strategy	11
Data extraction strategy	12
Risk of bias assessment strategy	12
Data synthesis	13
Overall quality of evidence (Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation system)	13
<b>Chapter 4 Results</b>	<b>15</b>
Literature search	15
Trial characteristics	16
<i>Randomised controlled trials</i>	16
<i>Non-randomised controlled trials</i>	16
Risk of bias assessment	34
<i>Randomised controlled trials</i>	34
<i>Non-randomised controlled trials</i>	34
Clinical effectiveness of elemental nutrition	39
<i>Maintenance of remission</i>	39
<i>Development of relapse/recurrence</i>	44
<i>Incidence of mucosal healing (endoscopic remission)</i>	50
<i>Need for surgery</i>	51
<i>Adherence</i>	52
<i>Withdrawal from steroids</i>	54
<i>Steroid dose tapering</i>	54
<i>Crohn's Disease Activity Index</i>	56
<i>Health-related quality of life</i>	57
<i>Adverse events and complications</i>	57
<i>Unreported outcomes of interest</i>	57
Cost-effectiveness of elemental diet	57
Rating the overall quality of evidence (Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation system)	59
Summary of findings	59
Other analyses	64
<i>Publication bias</i>	64
<i>Subgroup effects</i>	64
<b>Chapter 5 Discussion</b>	<b>65</b>
Main findings	65
Limitations of evidence	66
Comparison of current findings to previous systematic reviews	67
Strengths and limitations of current review	67
Applicability of findings and implications for clinical practice and policy-making	67
Implications for future research	68
Research recommendations	68
<i>Population</i>	68
<i>Intervention</i>	68
<i>Comparator</i>	68
<i>Outcome</i>	68
<i>Methodological quality of evidence</i>	69
<i>Reporting quality</i>	69
<b>Chapter 6 Conclusions</b>	<b>71</b>

<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>Appendix 1 Search strategies</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Appendix 2 Full data extraction of included primary study reports</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Appendix 3 The risk of bias assessment of included primary study reports</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>Appendix 4 Studies excluded with reasons</b>	<b>137</b>



## List of tables

<b>TABLE 1</b> Study and participant characteristics (RCT)	<b>17</b>
<b>TABLE 2</b> Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs)	<b>23</b>
<b>TABLE 3</b> Risk of bias for RCTs: review author's judgement about each RoB item	<b>35</b>
<b>TABLE 4</b> Risk of bias for nRCTs: review author's judgements about each RoB item	<b>37</b>
<b>TABLE 5</b> Proportion of patients maintaining remission ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCT	<b>40</b>
<b>TABLE 6</b> Cumulative survival rate for being in remission (%): RCT	<b>41</b>
<b>TABLE 7</b> Proportion of patients maintaining remission ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>42</b>
<b>TABLE 8</b> Cumulative survival rate for being in remission (%): nRCTs	<b>43</b>
<b>TABLE 9</b> Proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>45</b>
<b>TABLE 10</b> Proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>46</b>
<b>TABLE 11</b> Time to relapse/recurrence (mean number of months): nRCTs	<b>49</b>
<b>TABLE 12</b> Proportion of patients with mucosal healing ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>50</b>
<b>TABLE 13</b> Proportion of patients in need of surgery ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>51</b>
<b>TABLE 14</b> Proportion of patients in need of surgery ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>52</b>
<b>TABLE 15</b> Proportion of patients with adherence ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>52</b>
<b>TABLE 16</b> Proportion of patients with adherence ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>53</b>
<b>TABLE 17</b> Proportion of patients who withdrew from taking steroids ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>55</b>
<b>TABLE 18</b> Proportion of patients who withdrew from taking steroids ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>55</b>
<b>TABLE 19</b> Proportion of patients whose steroid dose was tapered ( <i>n/N</i> ): nRCTs	<b>56</b>
<b>TABLE 20</b> Crohn's Disease Activity Index (score: 0–600 points): nRCTs	<b>56</b>
<b>TABLE 21</b> Health-related quality of life (mean IBDQ score; score range: 32–224): RCTs	<b>57</b>
<b>TABLE 22</b> Proportion of patients with adverse event(s) ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>58</b>
<b>TABLE 23</b> Proportion of patients with complication(s) ( <i>n/N</i> ): RCTs	<b>58</b>

<b>TABLE 24</b> The GRADE evidence profile for gradable outcomes reported in RCTs of CD (adapted from Guyatt <i>et al.</i> , 2011)	<b>60</b>
<b>TABLE 25</b> Summary of findings and overall quality ratings of evidence regarding the differences between elemental nutrition and other interventions for each reported outcome	<b>61</b>

# List of figures

<b>FIGURE 1</b> Study flow diagram	<b>15</b>
<b>FIGURE 2</b> Overall RoB assessment: RCTs	<b>36</b>
<b>FIGURE 3</b> Overall RoB assessment: nRCTs	<b>38</b>
<b>FIGURE 4</b> Patients developing relapse/recurrence at 12 to 24 months: elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (unrestricted diet)	<b>48</b>





# List of boxes

**BOX 1** The NICE treatment guidelines and recommendations for the management of CD

3



# Glossary

**Elemental nutrition** A liquid monomeric amino acid-based formula, which contains individual amino acids, glucose polymers, and is low in fat, with about 2–3% of calories derived from long-chain triglycerides. Elemental nutrition formula does not contain antigens.

**Enteral nutrition** A method of delivering nourishment through a tube placed in the nose (nasogastric or nasoenteral tube), the stomach (gastrostomy or percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube) or the small intestine (jejunostomy or percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy tube). Enteral nutrition varies in the protein and fat content and can be classified as elemental, semi-elemental, polymeric or specialised.

**Parenteral nutrition** Feeding via the bloodstream intravenously.

**Polymeric nutrition** A liquid whole-protein-based formula that contains intact proteins (sources: milk, meat, egg, soy), complex carbohydrates and mainly long-chain triglycerides.

**Semi-elemental nutrition** A liquid oligopeptide formula that contains peptides of various chain lengths, simple sugars, glucose polymers or starch and fat, mainly as medium-chain triglycerides.

**Specialised nutrition** A liquid formula that contains biologically active substances or nutrients such as glutamine, arginine, nucleotides or essential fatty acids.

**Total parenteral nutrition** Feeding solely via the intravenous route.



## List of abbreviations

5-ASA	5-aminosalicylic acid	MD	mean difference
6-MP	6-mercaptopurine	MeSH	medical subject heading
BMI	body mass index	NICE	National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
CCT	controlled clinical trial	nRCT	non-randomised controlled trial
CD	Crohn's disease	OR	odds ratio
CDAI	Crohn's Disease Activity Index	PEN	partial enteral nutrition
CI	confidence interval	QoL	quality of life
CRP	C-reactive protein	RCT	randomised controlled trial
EEN	exclusive enteral nutrition	RoB	risk of bias
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate	RR	risk ratio
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation	SD	standard deviation
HRQoL	health-related quality of life	SMR	standardised mortality ratio
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease	SRoB	summary risk of bias
IBDQ	Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire	TNF	tumour necrosis factor
IOIBD	International Organisation for the Study of Inflammatory Bowel Disease	UKCRN	UK Clinical Research Network
LCT	long-chain triglyceride	WHO ICTRP	World Health Organization International Clinical Trials Registry Platform



## Plain English summary

The objectives of this systematic review were to evaluate, appraise and summarise clinical benefits and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in patients with Crohn's disease (CD). CD is a condition that causes chronic inflammation of the digestive tract and frequent symptoms including malnutrition, abdominal pain, diarrhoea and weight loss. The aim of treatment of CD is to reduce inflammation/clinical symptoms, maintain remission (i.e. disease-free, reduced clinical symptoms, limited disease state) and prevent complications. One of the treatment options used for the management of CD is elemental nutrition, a form of liquid diet consisting of food components, amino acids (as broken-down proteins), sugars, fat, vitamins and minerals.

Relevant studies for this review were searched in major databases, websites of relevant organisations and references of included studies. This review included eight short-term comparative studies. According to results of five small studies, elemental nutrition was more beneficial than an unrestricted diet for the maintenance of disease-free or limited disease state in the short term. Results regarding the benefits of elemental nutrition compared with standard immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory drugs (mercaptopurine, infliximab, prednisolone) or polymeric nutrition (another type of liquid diet which contains whole proteins) were uncertain and, therefore, inconclusive. There was insufficient information on adverse events and complications.

This review identified limitations of individual studies (small samples, short follow-up, bias) and gaps in evidence (no economic evaluation studies, no studies in children with remission). Future large and long-term well-designed and conducted studies are warranted to draw more definitive conclusions regarding the effects of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission in CD.





# Scientific summary

## Background

Crohn's disease (CD) is a relapsing–remitting condition that causes chronic inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract. Frequent symptoms of CD include malnutrition, abdominal pain, diarrhoea and weight loss. The objective of CD management is to induce and maintain remission of disease by controlling inflammation, reducing clinical symptoms and preventing complications. The management of children with CD involves additional goals to promote normal growth and pubertal development. The choice of therapy depends on the extent of inflammation, the disease severity and complications.

None of the currently available therapeutic options, including medical (e.g. corticosteroids, biologics, antibiotics), surgical (e.g. bowel resection) and nutritional (e.g. enteral/parenteral feeding, restricted diet), lead to complete cure of CD. Although corticosteroids are the most widely used drugs for the treatment of active CD and their use has been shown to be associated with short-term remission, they are also associated with steroid dependency, impairment in growth and risk of infection. Tumour necrosis factor inhibitors are also utilised but there are safety concerns with their long-term use.

Recently, enteral nutrition has been shown to be a viable treatment option in the management of active forms of CD. But evidence regarding the efficacy of an enteral nutrition relative to standard treatment (i.e. steroids) has been inconsistent. For example, one meta-analysis found that enteral nutrition was at least as effective as steroids in inducing remission in children and young adults with active CD. In contrast, a more recent meta-analysis indicated that enteral nutrition is less beneficial than steroids in inducing remission in adults with active CD. In Japan, enteral nutrition is recommended as the first-line treatment in the management of active CD.

Evidence for the efficacy of different types of enteral nutrition (i.e. elemental, semi-elemental, polymeric) in maintaining remission in CD has been insufficient and is less clear. Most of the comparative evidence on the maintenance of remission rests on a few retrospective observational cohort studies and prospective non-randomised controlled trials (nRCTs). If enteral nutrition proves to be as effective as conventional medications, its use might minimise or replace the use of conventional drugs (e.g. steroids).

## Objectives

This review aimed to evaluate clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition (a type of enteral nutrition) for the maintenance of remission in CD. The specific aims of this review were to explore:

- the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition compared with other interventions (e.g. placebo, unrestricted diet, standard drug treatment or other types of enteral nutrition such as polymeric and semi-elemental) in maintaining remission in patients with quiescent CD
- whether or not the treatment effect of elemental nutrition on the maintenance of remission varies across groups defined by dose/duration of elemental nutrition, gender (males, females), age (adults, adolescents and children) and type of induction therapy (medically, nutritionally and surgically induced)
- additional outcomes for patients with CD: adherence to elemental nutrition, Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CDAI), incidence of mucosal healing, quality of life (QoL), adverse events, gain in body weight [or body mass index (BMI)], growth and pubertal development.

## Methods

### *Search strategy and data sources*

Electronic searches were carried out in MEDLINE (Ovid), MEDLINE In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations (Ovid), EMBASE (Ovid), The Cochrane Library – all sections (Wiley Online Library), Science Citation Index and Conference Proceedings (Web of Knowledge), World Health Organization International Clinical Trials Registry Platform, and UK Clinical Research Network Study Portfolio from inception to August/September 2013. The searches were not limited by study design, language or publication date. The websites of relevant organisations as well as references of included studies were checked for relevant studies. All the retrieved records were collected and then deduplicated using a specialised database.

### *Study eligibility criteria*

English publications of randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and nRCTs comparing clinical effectiveness and/or cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition to no intervention (restricted/unrestricted diet) or other types of treatment (e.g. placebo, semi-elemental/polymeric nutrition, standard drug therapy) in patients with CD in remission at baseline were eligible for inclusion. Cost-effectiveness modelling studies of observational design were also eligible for inclusion. Reviews, meta-analyses, observational cohort studies, case reports, case series, editorials or comments were excluded.

### *Outcomes of interest*

Primary review outcomes were maintenance of remission (per cent of patients maintaining remission, cumulative probability of remission and duration of remission), development of relapse (per cent of patients developing relapse, time to relapse) and incidence of mucosal healing (per cent of patients with endoscopic mucosal healing). Secondary outcomes were adherence to elemental nutrition, need for surgery, withdrawals from steroids, CDAI score, QoL, gain in body weight or BMI, pubertal development, adverse events and complications.

### *Study selection and data extraction*

Two independent reviewers used a pre-piloted form to screen the identified records for title/abstract. Afterwards, full-text reports of all potentially relevant abstracts were retrieved and examined independently. Disagreements were resolved via discussions and consensus agreement.

Two reviewers using a pre-piloted form independently extracted relevant data on study (e.g. author, country, design, sample size), participant (e.g. age, gender, type of induction therapy), intervention (e.g. type, mode/dose of administration, concomitant diet or medications) and outcome characteristics (e.g. scale of measurement, assessment timing, definition of CD relapse). The extracted data were cross-checked by second reviewer and any disagreements were resolved by discussion.

### *Risk of bias assessment*

Two reviewers independently assessed risk of bias (RoB) of individual studies. We used the Cochrane Collaboration RoB tool to assess RCTs, which rates RoB (high, low and unclear) across selection, performance, detection, attrition and reporting domains. nRCTs were assessed using a modified Cochrane RoB tool in which the domain of selection bias was evaluated in regards to baseline between-group imbalance for important prognostic factors. Disagreements on extractions were resolved by a third reviewer through discussion.

The quality of economic analyses of the included studies was planned to be assessed using the Drummond 10-item checklist.

### Data synthesis and overall quality of evidence

Study, treatment, population and outcome characteristics were summarised in text and summary tables. The data on effectiveness of elemental nutrition for each outcome of interest were compared qualitatively and quantitatively in text and summary tables. Results for each outcome were stratified by a comparison of elemental nutrition to no intervention (i.e. restricted/unrestricted diet), drug alone, combination of elemental nutrition and drug, and other types of enteral nutrition.

The decision to pool data was based on a degree of similarity with respect to methodological and clinical characteristics of studies. Post-treatment mean differences (MDs) for continuous and risk ratios (RRs) for binary measures were planned to be pooled using a DerSimonian and Laird random-effects model. The degree of heterogeneity was determined through inspection of the forest plots, Cochran's  $Q$  and the  $I^2$  statistics. The heterogeneity was judged according to pre-determined levels of statistical significance (chi-square-based  $p < 0.10$ , and/or  $I^2 > 50\%$ ). Study-level clinical and methodological sources of heterogeneity was planned to be explored through a priori defined subgroup (i.e. age, gender, induction therapy) and sensitivity analysis. Publication bias was planned to be assessed through visual inspection of funnel plots for asymmetry and use of linear regression tests.

Results were rendered inconclusive in cases of missing/partially reported data [undetermined effect measures, 95% confidence intervals (CIs)] or statistically non-significant effect estimates with great uncertainty (i.e. sufficiently wide intervals that include moderate to large effect size treatment effects in both directions compatible to either benefit or harm of elemental nutrition).

The overall quality of evidence (high, moderate, low, very low grade) for pre-selected gradable outcomes (e.g. maintenance of remission, risk of relapse) was assessed using an approach developed by the Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation Working Group ([www.gradeworkinggroup.org](http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org)).

## Results

A total of 630 records were identified and screened, of which 594 were excluded at title/abstract level. Of the remaining 36 records screened at full-text level, 12 were included in the review (representing three RCTs and five nRCTs).

Out of eight studies, six were conducted in Japan and two in the UK. The sample size ranged from 33 to 95 participants. The mean age ranged from 22 to 44 years and length of follow-up from 12 to 48 months. Type of induction therapy in most studies was medical (standard drugs, enteral or parenteral nutrition). Elemental nutrition was given in addition to unrestricted/restricted diet through tube infusion and/or oral intake. Participants in the control groups received either unrestricted diet (no intervention), standard drug (e.g. 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, prednisolone) or polymeric nutrition.

Randomised controlled trials indicated a significant benefit of elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission after 24 months of follow-up (one RCT; RR 2.06, 95% CI 1.00 to 4.43; very low-grade evidence) and preventing relapse at 12–24 months of follow-up (two RCTs; pooled RR 0.57, 95% CI 0.38 to 0.84;  $I^2 = 0\%$ ; high-grade evidence). The 6–12 month maintenance rate was not significantly different (RR 1.37, 95% CI 0.86 to 2.17; very low-grade evidence; inconclusive result owing to wide 95% CIs).

Similarly, three nRCTs showed significant benefits of elemental nutrition over no intervention (unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission and preventing the occurrence of relapse at 12 months. In one nRCT, the use of elemental nutrition was associated with a significantly longer time to relapse than no intervention (MD 1.20, 95% CI 0.35 to 2.04). The incidence of mucosal healing between elemental nutrition and no

intervention (unrestricted diet) groups at 12 months was not significantly different (inconclusive results; RR 2.70, 95% CI 0.62 to 11.72).

The 12-month adherence rate was found to be significantly lower for elemental nutrition than for an unrestricted diet in two nRCTs, one of unclear RoB (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.65 to 0.99) and one of low RoB (RR 0.80, 95% CI 0.64 to 0.99). Similarly, one RCT of unclear RoB demonstrated that the 12-month adherence rate for elemental nutrition was lower than that for polymeric nutrition (RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.50 to 0.92).

In general, effects of elemental nutrition compared with active treatments (medications, polymeric nutrition or combination) yielded statistically non-significant results across outcomes with wide 95% CIs, including moderate to large treatment effects in both directions and compatible with both benefit or harm of elemental nutrition (inconclusive results). Data on complications and adverse events were too sparse (e.g. zero events, low counts) to derive effect estimates and 95% CIs or to permit any meaningful comparison between the treatments.

There was no evidence for children with CD. Likewise, none of the studies reported cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition. Owing to scarcity of data, subgroup and sensitivity analyses could not be performed to explore methodological and clinical sources of heterogeneity.

## Discussion

Evidence from two RCTs and three nRCTs demonstrated short-term benefits of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission and prevention of relapse compared with no treatment (i.e. unrestricted diet). Adherence rates, as shown in one RCT and two nRCTs (unclear RoB), were lower in the elemental group than in the no intervention and polymeric nutrition groups. This finding may be explained by the inconvenience of nasogastric feeding and the poor palatability and/or high cost of elemental nutrition compared with an unrestricted diet or polymeric nutrition. One RCT found no difference in QoL between elemental nutrition and no intervention (unrestricted diet).

Generally, differences across outcomes between elemental nutrition and active treatments (i.e. medications, polymeric nutrition or combination) were not statistically significant. These results should not be interpreted as the treatments being equivalent (or the absence of effect of elemental nutrition). The associated 95% CIs were wide and uninformative, suggesting both benefit and harm of elemental nutrition. Therefore, these results are inconclusive.

The data on complications and adverse events were too sparse to permit any meaningful comparison between the treatments. The scarcity of reported adverse events and complications could be due to small samples, short-term follow-up, rarity of these events and/or under-reporting of such events.

In general, the review findings warrant cautious interpretation given the limitations of evidence in terms of methodological quality (small samples, short follow-up) and RoB in individual trials (lack of blinding, confounding). For example, the lack of blinding of participants, study personnel and/or outcome assessors in the RCTs may have led to systematic differences in care giving, administration of co-interventions and outcome assessments across the compared treatment groups. Patient-reported outcomes (e.g. abdominal pain, number of soft stools, QoL or clinically defined remission/relapse) are especially prone to bias. Findings from one RCT may have been affected by selective outcome reporting bias. nRCTs, in particular, may have been biased because of the possibility of uneven distribution of known (e.g. location of the lesion, disease duration) or unknown prognostic factors between groups. In some non-randomised trials, patients with 'good compliance' were assigned to elemental nutrition and those with 'poor compliance' to the control treatment. It is hard to predict the direction of bias (if any), if good and poor compliers differed systematically.

Large long-term follow-up RCTs are needed to fill in the gaps in evidence identified in this review (e.g. studies in young adolescents and children, effects of exclusive elemental nutrition, effects of elemental nutrition in subgroups). The reporting practices in relation to trial methodology and completeness of data should also be improved for better interpretability of evidence. More research exploring better tasting elemental nutritional formulas to maximise the adherence rate to elemental nutrition is also warranted.

## Conclusions

There is limited evidence indicating benefits of elemental nutrition in the maintenance of remission and prevention of relapse in adult patients with CD. There was a lack of, or insufficient, evidence on adverse events and complications. Methodological shortcomings of individual studies and gaps in evidence have been identified. Future large and long-term randomised trials are warranted to draw more definitive conclusions regarding the effects of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission in CD.

## Trial registration

This study is registered as PROSPERO CRD42013005134.

## Funding

Funding for this study was provided by the Health Technology Assessment programme of the National Institute for Health Research.



# Chapter 1 Background

## Description of health problem

### Health problem

Crohn's disease (CD), a form of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), is a chronic relapsing–remitting condition that causes chronic inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract. CD can affect any part of the digestive tract, from the mouth to the anus.<sup>1</sup> Usually, CD involves both the superficial and deep layers of the intestine,<sup>2</sup> and may be characterised by location (terminal ileal, colonic, ileocolic, upper gastrointestinal) and/or pattern of disease (inflammatory, perforating or stricturing).<sup>3</sup> The most frequently reported symptoms of CD include malnutrition, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, weight loss, fever and rectal bleeding.

The disease can occur at any age from early childhood to late adulthood. However, diagnosis is more common between the age of 15 and 25 years. Males and females are affected equally,<sup>4,5</sup> and around one-third of people with CD are diagnosed before 21 years of age.

### Aetiology of Crohn's disease

The aetiology of CD is unknown. It is hypothesised that CD may result from interactions among genetic, immunological and environmental factors.<sup>6</sup> Smoking and genetic predisposition are the two important factors thought to play a key role in the aetiology of CD.<sup>7</sup>

### Clinical features of Crohn's disease

The clinical course of CD is characterised by exacerbations and remission.<sup>3</sup> The clinical presentation depends on the part of the affected intestine and varies from mild to severe malnutrition, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, weight loss, fever and rectal bleeding.<sup>5,8</sup> The symptom pattern in children is different from that of adults and is characterised by anaemia, fever, growth failure and/or delayed puberty.<sup>8</sup>

### Diagnosis of Crohn's disease

Initial assessment of patients with suspected CD includes history taking, physical findings and routine blood and stool tests. Further examinations, including plain abdominal radiographs, colonoscopy, flexible sigmoidoscopy, endoscopy or barium radiography, are also performed. The diagnosis of CD depends on the pathological findings of focal, asymmetrical, transmural or often granulomatous inflammation. Upper or lower gastrointestinal endoscopy should be performed to confirm the diagnosis of CD and assess disease location.<sup>8–10</sup>

### Prognosis of Crohn's disease

Crohn's disease is considered a serious disease which needs extensive and long-term treatment with continuous monitoring.<sup>11</sup> Quality of life (QoL) is reduced for CD patients during relapse, but patients with few relapses or with continuous mild symptoms manage to lead a normal life.

Crohn's disease patients are affected not only physically, but also mentally (e.g. with depression), impacting on both their personal and professional lives. Patients with CD take more time off work and may change their time schedules at work as a direct result of their disease.<sup>12–14</sup> As the disease progresses, patients are at higher risk of developing complications such as strictures, perforation and/or fistula formation. About 50–80% of these patients may eventually require surgical interventions.<sup>7</sup>

The mortality rate among patients diagnosed with CD has been shown to be greater for those diagnosed at an earlier age. For example, a study by Canavan *et al.*<sup>14</sup> reported a standardised mortality ratio (SMR)

among CD patients and showed that younger patient had a worse prognosis than older patients [overall SMR 1.29, 95% confidence interval (CI) 1.12 to 1.45]. The SMR for patients aged 10–19 years was 16.95 (95% CI 14.99 to 18.91), compared with a SMR of 0.92 (95% CI 0.65 to 1.19) for patients aged 75 years or older. Compared with the general population, mortality among patients with CD is also significantly higher in the first 3 years after diagnosis and in those who have had the disease for 13 years or more. Actual cause of death could be anything directly related to the disease or as a consequence of the disease such as surgery, malnutrition, colorectal cancer, electrolytes imbalance or massive haemorrhage.<sup>13,14</sup>

### **Epidemiology of Crohn's disease**

Crohn's disease has become an important health threat in the West and industrialised countries.<sup>15</sup> The areas with the highest incidence rate are the UK, North America and northern Europe.<sup>16</sup> The annual incidence of CD in Europe and North America has been increasing over time and is estimated to be around 2–8 per 100,000 population. Similarly, the prevalence of the disease in the Western world has been estimated to be approximately 60 per 100,000.<sup>4</sup>

In the UK, CD is one of the most common causes of gastrointestinal morbidity. In the north of England and Scotland, more recent estimates of the prevalence of CD indicate it to be between 145 and 157 per 100,000.<sup>17</sup> Scotland has a higher incidence rate than London and Wales. In the UK, there are currently at least 115,000 people with CD.<sup>7</sup>

Approximately 80% of CD patients will require surgery over their lifetime.<sup>18</sup> Between 1990 and 2000, the rate of hospital admissions rose from 7648 to 8834 in England (16% increase). The age-standardised admission rate for CD increased from 15.5 to 17.6 per 100,000 (14% increase) over the same period. The hospital admission rate (in 1999–2000) was higher in females than in males, with a female to male ratio of 1.5 to 1.0. However, according to age-specific admission rates, the hospital admission rate was higher for the 25–34 years age group, with a more equal distribution between males and females.<sup>19</sup>

### **Impact of Crohn's disease**

Crohn's disease typically affects people during their economically productive adult life and many require life-long medical and surgical interventions over several decades. The financial burden due to the management of CD is very large.<sup>20</sup> Bassi *et al.*<sup>21</sup> reported a detailed microcosting analysis of costs of illness for IBD in inner-city patients for the UK NHS. Using hospital records, the authors identified and followed up 479 patients who had received some form of secondary care for IBD for up to 6 months. The mean 6-month cost per patient for CD was found to be £1652 (95% CI £1221 to £2239). Similarly, costs for ambulatory and hospitalisation groups were £516 (95% CI £452 to £618) and £6923 (95% CI £5415 to £8919), respectively.<sup>21</sup>

### **Measurement of disease**

The most widely used tool for characterising the activity (i.e. severity) of CD is the Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CDAI).<sup>8,22</sup> Patients with a CDAI score of < 150 points are often classified as having a quiescent or non-active (i.e. in remission) form of disease. A CDAI score of ≥ 150 points is indicative of an active form of the disease.<sup>22</sup> CDAI is also used in conjunction with additional parameters/markers such as erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and C-reactive protein (CRP).<sup>23</sup>

### **Current service provision**

#### **Management of Crohn's disease**

According to the current National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guideline,<sup>7</sup> the management of CD consists of smoking cessation, treatment with drugs, nutritional support and surgery (in severe or chronic cases). The aim of treatment is mainly to reduce symptoms by inducing and maintaining remission so that QoL improves.<sup>7</sup>



The treatment of CD can be categorised as non-surgical and surgical.

- Non-surgical interventions include:
  - smoking cessation
  - pharmacological [corticosteroids, biologics, aminosalicylates, immunosuppressants, tumour necrosis factor (TNF) inhibitors, antibiotics]
  - nutritional (enteral feeding, restricted diet, parenteral feeding) alone or as an adjuvant therapy.
- Endoscopic/surgical interventions (indicated for complications such as bowel obstruction, high-grade dysplasia, abscess, internal fistulas and cancer).

The treatment is chosen after considering a balance between individual response in terms of beneficial effects, treatment-related adverse events and long-term complications.<sup>23,24</sup> Corticosteroids are most widely used drugs for the management of active CD; however, their use is associated with high risk of relapse, low rates of mucosal healing, steroid dependency and other adverse events (e.g. growth impairment in children, increased risk of infection). There have been safety concerns with long-term use of other agents such as TNF inhibitors.<sup>1</sup> A summary of the CD treatment guidelines recommended by NICE<sup>7</sup> is provided in *Box 1*.

#### **BOX 1** The NICE treatment guidelines and recommendations for the management of CD<sup>7</sup>

### **Inducing remission in Crohn's disease**

#### **Monotherapy**

- Offer monotherapy with a conventional glucocorticosteroid (prednisolone, methylprednisolone or intravenous hydrocortisone) to induce remission in people with a first presentation or a single inflammatory exacerbation of CD in a 12-month period.
- Consider enteral nutrition as an alternative to a conventional glucocorticosteroid to induce remission for children in whom there is concern about growth or side effects and young people in whom there is concern about growth.
- In people with one or more of distal ileal, ileocaecal or right-sided colonic disease who decline, cannot tolerate or in whom a conventional glucocorticosteroid is contraindicated, consider budesonide for a first presentation or a single inflammatory exacerbation in a 12-month period.
- In people who decline, cannot tolerate or in whom glucocorticosteroid treatment is contraindicated, consider 5-aminosalicylate for first presentation or a single inflammatory exacerbation in a 12-month period.
- Do not offer budesonide or 5-ASA treatment for severe presentations or exacerbations.
- Do not offer azathioprine, MP or methotrexate as monotherapy to induce remission.

#### **Add-on treatment**

- Consider adding azathioprine or MP to a conventional glucocorticosteroid or budesonide to induce remission of CD if there are two or more inflammatory exacerbations in a 12-month period, or if the glucocorticosteroid dose cannot be tapered.
- Assess TPMT activity before offering azathioprine or MP. Do not offer azathioprine or MP if TPMT activity is deficient (very low or absent). Consider azathioprine or MP at a lower dose if TPMT activity is below normal but not deficient (according to local laboratory reference values).
- Consider adding methotrexate to a conventional glucocorticosteroid or budesonide to induce remission in people who cannot tolerate azathioprine or MP, or in whom TPMT activity is deficient, if there are two or more inflammatory exacerbations in a 12-month period, or if the glucocorticosteroid dose cannot be tapered.

**BOX 1** The NICE treatment guidelines and recommendations for the management of CD<sup>7</sup> (*continued*)***Infliximab and adalimumab***

- Infliximab and adalimumab are recommended as treatment options for adults with severe active CD who have not responded to conventional therapy (including immunosuppressive and/or corticosteroid treatments), or who are intolerant of or have contraindications to conventional therapy. Infliximab or adalimumab should be given as a planned course of treatment until treatment failure (including the need for surgery), or until 12 months after the start of treatment, whichever is shorter. People should then have their disease reassessed to determine whether or not ongoing treatment is still clinically appropriate.

***Surgery***

- Consider surgery as an alternative to medical treatment early in the course of the disease for people whose disease is limited to the distal ileum. Take into account benefits/risks of medical treatment, surgery risk of recurrence after surgery, individual preferences and personal/cultural considerations.
- Consider surgery early in the course of the disease or before, or early in puberty for children and young people whose disease is limited to the distal ileum and who have growth impairment despite optimal medical treatment and/or refractory disease.

**Maintaining remission in Crohn's disease (for those who choose this option)**

- Offer azathioprine or MP as monotherapy when previously used with a conventional glucocorticosteroid or budesonide to induce remission.
- Consider azathioprine or MP in people who have not previously received these drugs (particularly those with adverse prognostic factors such as early age at onset, perianal disease, glucocorticosteroid use at presentation and severe presentations).
- Consider methotrexate only in people who needed methotrexate to induce remission or who have tried but did not tolerate azathioprine or MP for maintenance or who have contraindications to azathioprine or MP.
- Do not offer a conventional glucocorticosteroid or budesonide to maintain remission.

**Maintaining remission in Crohn's disease after surgery**

- Consider azathioprine or MP in people with more than one resection or previously complicated or debilitating disease (e.g. abscess, involvement of adjacent structures, fistulising or penetrating disease).
- Consider 5-ASA treatment.
- Do not offer budesonide or enteral nutrition.

---

5-ASA, 5-aminosalicylic acid; MP, mercaptopurine; TPMT, thiopurine methyltransferase.

## Description of technology under assessment

### Summary of intervention

Enteral nutrition has played an important but controversial role in the alleviation of malnutrition and control of disease activity in patients with active CD. Enteral nutrition formulas vary in the protein and fat content and are classified as elemental (amino acid), semi-elemental (oligopeptide), polymeric (whole protein) or specialised diet.<sup>25,26</sup> Enteral nutrition is a method of delivering nourishment through a tube placed in the nose (nasogastric or nasoenteral tube), the stomach (gastrostomy or percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube), or the small intestine (jejunostomy or percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy tube).

Elemental nutrition is a liquid formula that contains individual amino acids, glucose polymers and is low in fat, with approximately 2–3% of calories derived from long-chain triglycerides (LCTs). In many elemental products, medium-chain triglycerides are the main fat source and are absorbed directly across the small intestinal mucosa into the portal vein in the absence of lipase or bile salts. Semi-elemental nutrition contains peptides of various chain lengths, simple sugars, glucose polymers or starch and fat. Polymeric nutrition contains intact proteins, complex carbohydrates and mainly LCTs. Specialised nutritional formulas contain biologically active substances or nutrients such as glutamine, arginine, nucleotides or essential fatty acids.<sup>26,27</sup>

The mechanism of action of enteral nutrition on CD is not known. Several hypothesised mechanisms underlying the proposed benefits of enteral nutrition in CD include reduced gut activity, reduction of antigenic load, nutritional effects, anti-inflammatory effects or modulation of immune system and gastrointestinal flora.<sup>28–31</sup>

### Types and route of administration

- As exclusive enteral nutrition (EEN): provided especially as a sole dietary source and a primary medical therapy to induce remission.
- As partial enteral nutrition (PEN): given additionally to normal unrestricted/restricted diet, to improve nutritional status and/or to maintain remission.

Both EEN and PEN may be administered either orally or with nasogastric tube.<sup>32</sup>

### Enteral nutrition as induction therapy

There is some evidence of clinical benefit and long-term safety of enteral nutrition in inducing remission in patients, especially children and young adults with active CD<sup>33,34</sup> and in maintaining the remission of quiescent CD.<sup>28</sup> For example, in Japan, enteral nutrition is recommended as the first-line treatment in the management of active CD.<sup>31,35</sup> It has also been recommended by the European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition as first-line therapy in children and young adults with concerns about growth and side effects if corticosteroid therapy is not appropriate.<sup>36</sup> Although enteral nutrition has been shown to be an effective and safe intervention for induction of remission in patients with active CD, withdrawal from enteral nutrition and resumption of normal diet would often be followed by recurrence of gastrointestinal symptoms and use of corticosteroids.<sup>30</sup> Evidence comparing clinical effectiveness of enteral nutrition to corticosteroids for the induction of remission has been inconsistent, with one meta-analysis showing no difference between the two<sup>34</sup> and a more recent meta-analysis indicating a superiority of corticosteroids over enteral nutrition.<sup>25</sup>

### Enteral nutrition as maintenance therapy

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence recommends that enteral nutrition should not be used as maintenance therapy after surgery.<sup>7</sup> Moreover, use of enteral nutrition as maintenance therapy is challenging owing to compliance issues.<sup>1</sup> Most evidence on the comparative clinical effectiveness of enteral nutrition in the maintenance of CD remission rests on retrospective observational cohort studies and prospective non-randomised controlled experimental trials.<sup>1,3,15</sup>

Evidence of the efficacy of different types of enteral nutrition (i.e. elemental, semi-elemental, polymeric) in maintaining remission in CD has been insufficient and less clear.<sup>1,3,4,15</sup> Specifically, only two systematic reviews evaluated effectiveness of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission for patients with CD.<sup>30,35</sup> The Cochrane review, published in 2009, included only two randomised controlled trials (RCTs).<sup>30</sup> The other review by Yamamoto *et al.*<sup>35</sup> published in 2010 included one RCT, three non-randomised controlled trials (nRCTs) and six retrospective cohort studies. This review did not provide formal assessment of methodological quality of individual studies. None of the two reviews attempted to summarise data on cost-effectiveness of elemental diet. Moreover, since 2010, studies with more recent evidence may have been published. Given the above, a new systematic review of clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in CD is clearly warranted.

## Chapter 2 Definition of the decision problem

### Decision problem

Crohn's disease is a chronic relapsing–remitting inflammatory disease affecting the gastrointestinal tract.<sup>1</sup> Currently, none of the available therapeutic options (e.g. medical, surgical or nutritional) leads to complete cure of CD. The management of the disease usually involves the induction and then maintenance of remission of disease activity by controlling the extent of inflammatory process, correcting malnutrition and reducing symptoms as well as the occurrence of complications.<sup>23,24</sup> In children, the additional aim of the treatment is to promote healthy growth and development.

Enteral nutrition is one of the available treatment options in the management of CD and has been shown to be beneficial in inducing remission and improving nutritional status in adults and children diagnosed with active CD.<sup>29,35</sup> There is less clarity of the role of enteral nutrition in maintaining remission in patients with quiescent CD. The available evidence is insufficient or inconclusive and needs to be updated.<sup>30,35</sup>

If enteral nutrition is at least as effective as standard medical treatments, it could potentially replace or minimise the use of steroids and/or other pharmaceutical agents, thereby preventing the occurrence of adverse events, complications, steroid dependence and growth retardation in both adults and children with CD.

The objective of this systematic review was to identify, appraise and evaluate the evidence on clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in CD.

### Overall aims and objectives of assessment

- To evaluate the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition administered alone or in combination with other interventions (e.g. diet, standard drug treatment) compared with other intervention(s) (e.g. placebo, diet, standard drug treatment) for maintaining remission in patients with CD.
- To compare the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition with other types of enteral nutrition (semi-elemental, polymeric nutrition), duration and dose with regards to maintaining remission and adherence.
- To explore subgroup effects of elemental nutrition on maintenance of remission (i.e. risk of relapse or recurrence). Specifically, to examine if the treatment effect of elemental nutrition varies across groups defined by gender (males, females), age (adults, adolescents and children) and type of induction therapy (medically, nutritionally, surgically induced).
- To evaluate additional outcomes for patients with CD such as adherence to elemental nutrition, CDAI, incidence of mucosal healing, QoL, adverse events, gain in body weight [or body mass index (BMI)], growth and pubertal development.



## Chapter 3 Methods

The review protocol is registered on PROSPERO International prospective register of systematic reviews (CRD42013005134; available from [www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display\\_record.asp?ID=CRD42013005134](http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.asp?ID=CRD42013005134)).<sup>37</sup>

### Search strategies

Using an iterative procedure, an experienced librarian developed the search strategy with input from clinical advisors and previous systematic reviews.<sup>30,35,38</sup>

Comprehensive electronic searches were conducted to identify all references relating to elemental nutrition; maintenance of remission; and CD. Searches were undertaken in MEDLINE (Ovid), MEDLINE In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations (Ovid), EMBASE (Ovid), The Cochrane Library – all sections (Wiley Online Library), Science Citation Index and Conference Proceedings (Web of Knowledge), World Health Organization International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (WHO ICTRP) and UK Clinical Research Network (UKCRN) Study Portfolio. The databases were searched from 1947 to August/September 2013; the actual data range for each of the databases searched depended on the coverage of the individual database. The electronic searches were not limited by study design, language or publication date.

Citation searches of included studies were undertaken using the Web of Science citation search facility.

Two supplementary database searches using limits were undertaken. The first, combining CD with the concept of nutrition therapy and limited to systematic reviews or cost-effectiveness, aimed to capture any articles that included the assessment question as part of a broader systematic review or cost study. The second, combining CD with the concept of elemental nutrition and limited to relevant study types, aimed to capture any articles that involved the current included population (see *Study inclusion criteria*) as part of a controlled clinical trial (CCT) of both active CD and CD in remission.

The websites of organisations such as Crohn's and Colitis UK (previously the National Association for Colitis and Crohn's Disease),<sup>5</sup> Crohn's nutricia<sup>39</sup> and Crohn's in Childhood Research Association<sup>40</sup> were also checked.

In addition, experts in the field were contacted and references of included studies were also checked for potentially relevant studies.

All the retrieved records were collected in a specialised database and duplicate records were identified and removed.

Details of the electronic search strategies used for the review of the clinical effectiveness are given in *Appendix 1*.

## Study inclusion criteria

### *Type/language of publication*

English full text and abstracts (only if companion publications to full-text included studies).

### *Study design*

Both RCTs and non-randomised CCTs. For types of economic evaluation studies, trial-based as well as modelling studies of observational design were eligible for inclusion.

### *Population*

Adults, young people or children with CD in remission (inactive, quiescent CD) at the time of study baseline.

### *Main intervention*

Elemental nutrition alone via oral passage, nasal passage (nasogastric tube, nasojejunal tube, nasoduodenal tube), or direct passage via the abdomen (gastrostomy tube, jejunostomy tube).

Elemental nutrition in combination with other intervention(s) (e.g. standard drug therapy any other type of treatment).

### *Comparator*

Enteral nutrition (elemental, semi-elemental or polymeric nutrition) alone, normal unrestricted/restricted diet alone (i.e. no intervention), standard drug therapy alone, any other intervention or placebo.

Enteral nutrition (elemental, semi-elemental or polymeric nutrition) in combination with other intervention(s) (e.g. standard drug therapy, any other intervention or placebo).

Standard drug therapy in combination with any other intervention and/or placebo.

### *Study exclusion criteria*

- Induction studies (patients with active CD at baseline) with or without follow-up of remitted patients continuing to receive maintenance therapy.
- Studies of parenteral (intravenous) nutrition.
- Studies of ulcerative colitis.
- Studies employing non-concurrent (e.g. historical) controls.
- Studies with mixed patient populations (< 80% CD).
- Studies comparing different formula/diets of elemental nutrition.
- Reviews (systematic or non-systematic), meta-analyses, observational cohort studies, case-reports, case-series, editorials, abstracts or comments.

## Outcomes of interest

### *Outcomes: clinical effectiveness*

#### Adult populations

- Maintenance of remission [% patients in remission at end of follow-up, cumulative probability of maintaining remission (Kaplan–Meier estimate of survival) and duration of remission] – primary outcome.
- Development of relapse/recurrence [proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence ( $n/N$ ), time to relapse/recurrence (mean number of months)] – primary outcome.



- Incidence of mucosal healing ( $n/N$ ) – primary outcome.
- Need for surgery ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcomes.
- Withdrawal from steroids ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Steroid dose tapering ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- CDAI score (mean end point or mean change from baseline) – secondary outcome.
- Health-related quality of life (HRQoL) (mean score: end point or mean change) – secondary outcome.
- Adverse events ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Complications of CD ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Gain in body weight or BMI (mean change in kg or kg/m<sup>2</sup>) – secondary outcome.
- Adherence ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.

### Younger populations (e.g. adolescents, paediatric)

- Maintenance of remission [% patients in remission at end of follow-up, cumulative probability of maintaining remission (Kaplan–Meier estimate of survival) and duration of remission] – primary outcome.
- Development of relapse/recurrence [proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence [ $n/N$ ], time to relapse/recurrence (mean number of months)] – primary outcome.
- Incidence of mucosal healing ( $n/N$ ) – primary outcome.
- Need for surgery ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Withdrawal from steroids ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Steroid dose tapering ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- CDAI score (mean end point score or mean change score from baseline).
- HRQoL (mean score: end point or mean change) – secondary outcome.
- Adverse events ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Complications of CD ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Gain in body weight or BMI (mean change in kg or kg/m<sup>2</sup>) – secondary outcome.
- Adherence ( $n/N$ ) – secondary outcome.
- Growth (mean change score/any growth measure from baseline) – secondary outcome.
- Pubertal development – secondary outcome.

### Outcomes: cost-effectiveness

- Costs (no efficacy measures: cost-minimisation analysis).
- Costs and efficacy measures: clinical and quality-adjusted life-years (full economic analysis).
- Incremental cost-effectiveness ratios (full economic analysis).
- Results from cost-effectiveness acceptability curves.

### Study selection strategy

Two independent reviewers using a pre-piloted screening form screened all identified bibliographic records for title/abstract. Full-text reports of all potentially relevant records were then retrieved and examined independently. Disagreements were resolved via discussions and consensus agreement (either between the two reviewers or via a third party).

The study flow and reasons for exclusion of full-text papers were documented in the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) study flow diagram (see *Figure 1*).<sup>41</sup>

## Data extraction strategy

Two reviewers independently extracted relevant data using a pre-defined pre-piloted extraction sheet (see *Appendix 2*). The extracted data included details about study [e.g. author, country, design, sample size, follow-up duration, risk of bias (RoB) items], participant (e.g. age, gender, inclusion/exclusion criteria, CD activity index, clinical/endoscopy definitions of CD remission, type of induction therapy), intervention/comparator (brand name/manufacturer of elemental nutrition, type, mode, duration and dose of administration of elemental nutrition, any concomitant diet or dietary restriction, and other co-intervention such as medications), and outcome characteristics (e.g. type and scale of measurement, timing of assessment, definition of CD relapse/recurrence). The extracted data were cross-checked by a second reviewer and any disagreements were resolved by discussion. Further discrepancies were resolved by a third reviewer, if necessary.

For individual studies, the dichotomous and continuous summary clinical effectiveness outcome measures of association were summarised as risk ratio (RR)/odds ratio (OR), mean difference (MD) and measures of variability ( $p$ -value, 95% CI). We tried to calculate missing statistical parameters [e.g. RRs, MDs, standard deviations (SDs), standard errors and 95% CIs] for clinical outcomes of interest (e.g. maintenance of remission, risk of relapse, time to relapse, incidence of mucosal healing, need for surgery, withdrawals, adherence, adverse events and complications). All calculated parameters were entered into the data extraction sheets and marked as 'calculated'.

## Risk of bias assessment strategy

Two reviewers independently assessed the methodological and reported quality of included individual studies. Any disagreements between the two reviewers were resolved by a third reviewer through discussion.

The RCTs were quality-assessed using the Cochrane Collaboration RoB tool<sup>42</sup> which covers the following domains of threat to internal validity: selection bias (randomisation sequence generation, treatment allocation concealment), performance bias (blinding of participants/personnel), detection bias (blinding of outcome assessors), attrition bias (incomplete outcome data primary outcome), reporting bias (selective outcome/analysis reporting) and other pre-specified bias (e.g. funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis, baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic factors).

The RoB assessment falls into three categories of high, low and unclear RoB. The assessments were provided in RoB tables and summary graphs. Non-randomised CCTs were assessed using a modified Cochrane RoB tool in which the domain of selection bias was evaluated in regards to baseline between-group imbalance for important prognostic factors instead of randomisation sequence generation and treatment allocation concealment. For each study (RCT or nRCT), the risk of performance, detection and attrition bias domains for subjective (e.g. patient-administered clinical or QoL scores) and objective outcomes (e.g. additional laboratory criteria used in the definition of remission/relapse, weight gain, mucosal healing, growth, adverse events) were assessed separately. Afterwards, within-study summary risk of bias (SRoB) ratings across all domains were derived for subjective and objective outcome groups separately. At data synthesis stage, across-study average SRoB ratings were determined and assigned to each outcome of interest (see *Appendix 3*).

The quality of economic analyses of the included studies was planned to be assessed using the Drummond 10-item checklist.<sup>43</sup>

## Data synthesis

Study, treatment, population and outcome characteristics were summarised in text and summary tables. The study results on the relative clinical effectiveness of elemental nutrition for each outcome of interest were compared qualitatively and quantitatively in text and summary tables.

In the clinical effectiveness part of the review, results for any given outcome measure were presented separately stratified by a comparison category: (1) elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (i.e. restricted/unrestricted diet alone), (2) elemental nutrition compared with drug (standard therapy), (3) elemental nutrition compared with combination of elemental and drug, (4) elemental nutrition combination with drug compared with drug alone, and (5) elemental nutrition compared with other type of enteral nutrition.

The decision to pool individual study results was based on a degree of similarity with respect to methodological and clinical characteristics of studies under consideration (e.g. design population, comparator treatment and outcome). Estimates of post-treatment MD for continuous outcomes and RRs for binary outcomes (except for rare events) of individual studies were pooled using a DerSimonian and Laird random-effects model.<sup>44</sup> Dichotomous outcomes with low event rates (5.0–10.0%) were pooled as RR using a Mantel–Haenszel fixed-effects model. Dichotomous outcomes for studies with very low event rates ( $\leq 5.0\%$ ) or zero events in one of the treatment arms were pooled as OR using a Peto fixed-effects model.<sup>45</sup> Trials were not pooled if the mean and/or SD for the continuous outcome of interest could not be ascertained.

The degree of statistical heterogeneity across pooled studies was determined through inspection of the forest plots, Cochran's  $Q$  and the  $I^2$  statistics. The heterogeneity was judged according to predetermined levels of statistical significance (chi-square-based  $p < 0.10$  and/or  $I^2 > 50\%$ ). If data allowed, study-level clinical and methodological sources of heterogeneity of effect estimates across studies was explored through a priori defined subgroup analysis (i.e. age, gender, induction therapy) and sensitivity analysis (RoB item-specific ratings, intention-to-treat compared with per protocol analysis).

Given a sufficient number of data points, publication bias was planned to be assessed through visual inspection of funnel plots with respect to plot asymmetry and use of linear regression tests.<sup>46</sup>

Results for individual studies were rendered inconclusive in cases of missing/partially reported data (e.g. missing/undetermined summary effect measures and/or corresponding 95% CIs, only  $p$ -value reported) or statistically non-significant effect estimates with great uncertainty (i.e. wide intervals that include moderate-to-large effect size treatment effects in both directions compatible to either benefit or harm of elemental nutrition).

## Overall quality of evidence (Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation system)

The overall quality of evidence for pre-selected gradable outcome (maintenance of remission, risk of CD relapse/recurrence, mucosal healing, need for surgery, adherence and adverse events) across studies was assessed using the systematic approach developed by the Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) Working Group ([www.gradeworkinggroup.org](http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org)).<sup>47</sup>

The GRADE approach<sup>48</sup> indicates level of confidence in the observed treatment effect estimate(s) and is based on assessments across five domains: (1) SRoB across studies per gradable outcome (internal validity across studies, study limitations), (2) consistency of results (heterogeneity), (3) directness of the evidence (applicability of the results), (4) precision of the results (the width of 95% CI around the estimate) and (5) publication/reporting bias (detection of asymmetry in the funnel plot, selective outcome reporting).

The overall quality of evidence was rated as high, moderate, low or very low grade. Initial grade of RCTs was rated as high and downgraded by one point (e.g. from high to moderate) if any of the five criteria were not met. Initial grade for nRCTs was to be rated as low and upgraded by one point (e.g. from low to moderate) if any of the three criteria for upgrading a grade were met (e.g. dose–response gradient, large magnitude of effect and adjustment for confounders).<sup>49</sup>

# Chapter 4 Results

## Literature search

A total of 1222 records were identified through electronic searches. Four additional records were identified from other sources and the removal of duplicates left 630 records to be screened, of which 594 were excluded at title/abstract level as obviously irrelevant. The full text of the remaining 36 records was examined, of which 12 (representing eight unique studies) were included in the review.<sup>28,50–60</sup>

Of the eight included studies, one RCT<sup>52–54</sup> and one nRCT<sup>28,59,60</sup> were represented in multiple publications. Throughout this review, these two studies will be cited according to their corresponding original publications.<sup>28,52</sup>

The search of on-going trials in the UKCRN Portfolio and WHO ICTRP databases, which includes Clinical Trials.gov and Current Controlled Trials, (carried out in September 2013), retrieved 26 potentially relevant records, none of which was deemed relevant for inclusion in the review.

The study flow diagram outlining the process of identifying relevant literature and eight included studies<sup>28,50–52,55–58</sup> along with reasons for exclusion is given in *Figure 1*. More details on exclusions can be found in *Appendix 4*.

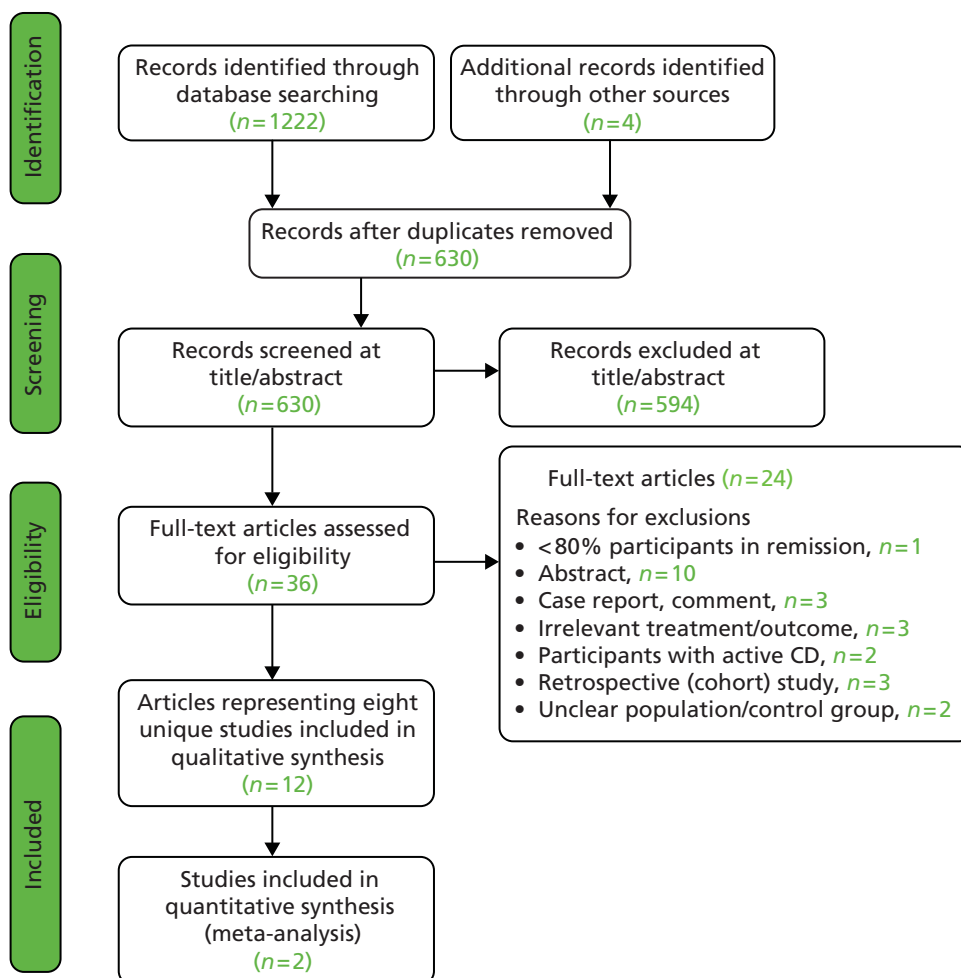


FIGURE 1 Study flow diagram.

## Trial characteristics

This review included three RCTs<sup>50,52,55</sup> and five nRCTs.<sup>28,51,56–58</sup>

### Randomised controlled trials

The study and participant characteristics of the three included RCTs<sup>50,52,55</sup> are summarised in *Table 1*. Of three RCTs, two were conducted in Japan<sup>50,52</sup> and one in the UK.<sup>55</sup> A total of 179 participants were randomised across three RCTs with individual trial sample size ranging from 33<sup>55</sup> to 95<sup>50</sup> participants. The mean age of participants across the three trials ranged from 29<sup>52</sup> to 44 years<sup>55</sup> and the proportion of females from 23%<sup>52</sup> to 68%.<sup>55</sup> The length of follow-up of the studies ranged from 12<sup>52,55</sup> to 24 months.<sup>50</sup> In most participants, CD was located in both the small and large intestines. Induction therapies included parenteral nutrition,<sup>50,52</sup> central venous feeding,<sup>50</sup> prednisolone,<sup>50,55</sup> infliximab,<sup>50,52</sup> 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP),<sup>50</sup> enteral nutrition<sup>52</sup> or surgery.<sup>52</sup> Only two studies<sup>52,55</sup> reported criteria used for the diagnosis of CD. The diagnosis of CD included clinical, endoscopic, radiological and/or histological criteria.

In all three trials, the elemental nutrition was given in addition to unrestricted diet (i.e. normal/free diet) through self-inserted feeding tube<sup>50,52</sup> or oral intake.<sup>50,52,55</sup> In one trial,<sup>52</sup> participants in the elemental nutrition group were asked to take half of the daily calories through elemental nutrition (i.e. 'half-elemental diet') and the other half from unrestricted diet. Participants in the control groups were assigned to receive unrestricted diet (no intervention),<sup>50,52</sup> drug (6-MP)<sup>50</sup> or polymeric nutrition.<sup>55</sup>

Remission was defined using CDAI score of  $\leq 150$  points either alone or with additional clinical criteria (e.g. absence of diarrhoea and abdominal pain or ESR  $< 20$  mm/hour).<sup>55</sup> Similarly relapse was defined as either a CDAI score of  $\geq 200$  points alone or with additional criteria (e.g. the need for an additional medication to suppress worsening symptoms,<sup>50,52</sup> CDAI score increase by 100 points from baseline).<sup>55</sup>

### Non-randomised controlled trials

The study and participant characteristics of the five included nRCTs<sup>28,51,56–58</sup> are summarised in *Table 2*. Of five studies, four were conducted in Japan<sup>28,51,57,58</sup> and one in the UK.<sup>56</sup> A total of 236 participants were assigned to the study treatments and the number of participants across the studies ranged from 39<sup>56</sup> to 61.<sup>51</sup> The mean age in the studies ranged from 22<sup>51</sup> to 42 years<sup>56</sup> and the proportion of females from 13%<sup>51</sup> to 72%.<sup>56</sup> The length of follow-up ranged from 12<sup>28,57</sup> to 48 months.<sup>51</sup> One trial included exclusively those participants who had previously undergone bowel resection surgery for CD.<sup>28</sup> The majority of participants had both small and large bowel involvement of CD. Only one study reported the diagnostic criteria of CD,<sup>51</sup> and induction therapies were prednisolone,<sup>56,57</sup> azathioprine,<sup>56</sup> 5-aminosalicylic acid (5-ASA),<sup>28,56,57</sup> infliximab,<sup>57,58</sup> corticosteroid,<sup>28</sup> bowel resection,<sup>28</sup> parenteral nutrition<sup>57</sup> and elemental nutrition.<sup>51,57</sup>

In all five trials, the elemental nutrition was given in addition to either restricted<sup>28,51,57,58</sup> or unrestricted diet (i.e. normal/free diet)<sup>56</sup> through feeding tube infusion<sup>28,51,57,58</sup> or oral intake.<sup>56</sup> Participants in the elemental nutrition groups were asked to take half of the daily calories through elemental nutrition.<sup>28,57,58</sup> The elemental nutrition groups received either elemental nutrition alone<sup>28,51,56,57</sup> or elemental nutrition with drug (sulfasalazine/prednisolone<sup>51</sup> or infliximab<sup>58</sup>). Participants in the control groups were assigned to receive unrestricted/restricted diet (no intervention),<sup>28,51,56,57</sup> drug only (sulfasalazine/prednisolone<sup>51</sup> or infliximab<sup>58</sup>).

Remission was defined clinically using CDAI score of  $< 150$  points alone<sup>28,56–58</sup> or with additional clinical/endoscopic criteria such as normal values of International Organisation for the Study of Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IOIBD), ESR and CRP scores<sup>51</sup> or Rutgeerts score  $< 2$ .<sup>28,57</sup> Relapse/recurrence was defined by subjective/objective symptoms (increase of the IOIBD score by  $\geq 2$ , enhanced ESR/CRP,<sup>51</sup> increase in CDAI score by  $> 100$  points after baseline, final CDAI score of  $> 150$  points, need of surgery, or increased doses of steroids,<sup>56</sup> or CDAI scores of  $\geq 150$  points).<sup>28,57,58</sup>

TABLE 1 Study and participant characteristics (RCT)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
Hanai 2012 <sup>50</sup> Japan	Aim: to evaluate the efficacy of elemental diet and 6-MP vs. no intervention as maintenance therapy in CD	Inclusion criteria: aged $\geq 18$ years who achieved remission (CDAI score of $< 150$ points) within 30 days of entry to this trial	Elemental nutrition: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) at $\geq 900$ kcal/day, taken via self-inserted feeding tube (two patients) or by oral intake (32 patients)	32	30	33
		Exclusion criteria: patients with abdominal abscess, stricture (B1 of Vienna and Montreal classification), pregnant women, patients with cardiovascular disorders and history of intolerance to 6-MP	Restricted diet: patients were allowed an intake of 3.5–4.0 kcal/kg/day from food as recommended by a qualified dietitian	30.1 (7.7)	32.5 (8.9)	29.8 (10.3)
	Study setting: specialty clinic		Control 1: drug (6-MP 20–80 mg/day). Unrestricted normal diet	10/32 (31.2)	7/30 (23.3)	8/33 (24.2)
	Length of follow-up (months): 24		Control 2: no intervention. Unrestricted normal diet	NR	NR	NR
	Funding: NR			NR	NR	NR
				18/32 (56.2)	15/30 (50.0)	18/33 (54.5)
				73.2 (69.6)	67.2 (80.4)	58.8 (75.6)
				103.4 (21.4)	93.2 (27.8)	89.9 (30.1)

continued

TABLE 1 Study and participant characteristics (RCT) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
			Location of CD, n/N (%)			
			Ileocolic type	19/32 (59.4)	21/30 (70.0)	19/33 (57.6)
			Ileal type	8/32 (25.0)	8/30 (26.7)	11/33 (33.3)
			Colic type	3/32 (9.4)	2/30 (6.7)	3/33 (9.1)
			Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NR
			Type of induction therapy [n (%); parenteral nutrition [70/95 (73.7)], central venous feeding [25/95 (26.3)], prednisolone [9/95 (9.5)], infliximab [4/95 (4.2)], 6-MP [14/95 (14.7)]			
			Total number who received induction therapy: NR			
			Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: 105			
			Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 95			
			Diagnostic criteria used for CD: NR			
			Co-interventions: 5-ASA (2250–3000 mg/day), sulphasalazine (3000 mg/day)			
			Outcome definitions applied: remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of ≥ 200 points or the need for an additional medication to suppress worsening symptoms)			
			Outcomes reported: maintenance of remission, risk of relapse, adverse events, complications, need of surgery			



Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
Takagi 2006, <sup>52,53</sup> Takagi 2009 <sup>54</sup> Japan	Aim: to compare relapse rates in patients with inactive CD receiving half elemental nutrition (elemental nutrition + unrestricted diet) vs. no intervention (unrestricted diet)	Inclusion criteria: CD patients if they had just undergone induction of remission	Elemental nutrition: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) through a self-inserted tube and/or oral intake. Patients took half the amount of their daily allowance of calories by elemental nutrition and the remaining half by usual unrestricted meals	26	25	
	Study setting: specialty clinic	Exclusion criteria: NR	Control: no intervention; patients took all nutrients via their usual un-restricted meals	30.8 (11.1)	28.9 (8.1)	
	Length of follow-up (months): 12			6/26 (23.1)	8/25 (32.0)	
	Funding: no external funding received			NR	NR	
				20.1 (3.1)	20.0 (3.6)	
				NR	NR	
				49.2 (50.4)	67.2 (78.0)	
				101.8 (34.1)	86.4 (31.3)	
						continued

TABLE 1 Study and participant characteristics (RCT) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
				Location of CD, n/N (%)		
				Small bowel only	8/26 (30.7)	7/25 (28.0)
				Colon only	3/26 (11.5)	6/25 (24.0)
				Both	15/26 (57.7)	12/25 (48.0)
				Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)	11/26 (42.3)	11/25 (44.0)
				Type of induction therapy [n (%): elemental enteral nutrition 22/51 (43.1) (1800–2100 kcal/day) for 6–8 weeks; total parenteral nutrition 25/51 (49.0) (1500–2100 kcal/day) for 6–8 weeks; oral/i.v. prednisolone 1/51 (2.0) (40 mg/day, then tapered every 2 weeks by 5–10 mg); 5 mg/kg i.v. infliximab 3/51 (5.9), and/or surgery 15/51 (7.9)]		
				Total number who received induction therapy: 82		
				Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: 56		
				Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 51		
				Diagnostic criteria used for CD: clinically, endoscopically, radiologically and/or histologically (diagnostic criteria as defined by the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare of Japan)		
				Co-interventions: mesalazine (2250–3000 mg/day), azathioprine (50 mg/day)		
				Outcome definitions applied: remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of > 200 points, or the need for therapy to induce remission)		
				Outcomes reported: risk of relapse, HRQoL, adherence		

Study and country		Patient characteristics			
Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
Verma 2001 <sup>55</sup> UK	Aim: to compare safety and efficacy of elemental and polymeric nutrition for the maintenance of remission, risk of relapse and intolerance	Inclusion criteria: inactive CD and steroid dependency for maintaining clinical remission and two previous unsuccessful attempts to withdraw steroid that prompted recurrence during or after 30 days of withdrawal  Exclusion criteria: recurrent small-bowel obstruction due to Crohn's strictures, significant sepsis including perianal disease, previous intolerance to enteral feeding or unwilling to give formal written consent	Patients randomised (n)	Control 1	Control 2
	Study setting: speciality clinic	Elemental nutrition: orally taken (EO28 Extra, Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK); sachets containing powdered feed mixed with tap water (20 g/100 ml); the mean daily intake 730 kcal (range 600–1017 kcal). Unrestricted normal diet  Control: orally taken polymeric nutrition (Fortisip, Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK); ready-to-drink cartons (200 ml); the mean daily intake 730 kcal (range 600–1017 kcal). Unrestricted normal diet	19	41.7 (5.4)	44.1 (3.2)
	Length of follow-up (months): 12				
	Funding: NR				
		Gender (female), n/N (%)	13/19 (68.4)		9/14 (64.3)
		Weight (kg), mean (SD)	62.4 (3.4)		71.4 (7.7)
		BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	21.8 (1.2)		24.4 (1.6)
		Smoking, n/N (%)	NR		NR
		Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	154.4 (37.2)		123.6 (26.4)
		CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	106.4 (14.9)		90.4 (17.8)
			continued		

TABLE 1 Study and participant characteristics (RCT) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics	
				Control 1	Control 2
				Elemental nutrition	
					Location of CD, n/N (%)
					Small bowel
				7/19 (36.8)	6/14 (42.8)
					Large bowel
				4/19 (21.0)	4/14 (28.6)
					Mixed anastomotic
				2/19 (10.5)	0/14 (0.0)
					Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)
				NR	NR
					Type of induction therapy [n (%): prednisolone [33 (100)]
					Total number who received induction therapy: NR
					Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: NR
					Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 33
					Diagnostic criteria used for CD: standard clinical, radiological, endoscopic and histological criteria
					Co-interventions: steroids/prednisolone (6.5–7.1 mg), azathioprine (dose: NR), 5-ASA (dose: NR)
					Outcome definitions applied: remission (absence of diarrhoea and abdominal pain, CDAI score of $\leq$ 150 points in the 2 weeks preceding the study and ESR $<$ 20 mm/hour); relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of $\geq$ 200 points or increased by 100 points from baseline)
					Outcomes reported: maintenance of remission, risk of relapse, adherence, withdrawal from steroids

5-ASA, 5-aminosalicylic acid; 6-MP, 6-mercaptopurine; ASA, aminosalicylic acid; i.v., intravenous; NR, not reported.

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
Hirakawa 1993, <sup>51</sup> Japan	Aim: to compare the effects of elemental nutrition alone, combination of elemental nutrition and drugs, drugs alone, and no intervention on maintenance of remission in CD patients	Inclusion criteria: patients with CD in remission	Elemental nutrition: elemental nutrition (brand: NR) via nasogastric tube (with restricted diet)	25	22	8	6
	Study setting: primary care	Exclusion criteria: patients with active CD	Control 1: elemental nutrition + drug (sulfasalazine 3 g/day or prednisolone 10 mg/day) (with restricted diet)	22	17	8	6
	Length of follow-up (months): 48		Control 2: drug (sulfasalazine 3 g/day or prednisolone 10 mg/day) (with restricted diet)	27.0 (7.4)	26.6 (2.4)	21.9 (2.6)	25.7 (5.0)
	Funding: NR		Control 3: no intervention (with restricted diet)	3/22 (13.6)	6/17 (35.3)	3/8 (37.5)	2/6 (33.3)
			Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
			BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
			Smoking, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
			Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
			CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	61.6 (29.2)	56.0 (26.6)	68.5 (30.2)	69.3 (52.1)

continued

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
			Location of CD, n/N (%)				
			Small bowel	5/22 (22.7)	0/17 (0.0)	0/8 (0.0)	0/6 (0.0)
			Large bowel	1/22 (4.5)	3/17 (17.6)	2/8 (25.0)	0/6 (0.0)
			Small and large bowel	16/22 (72.7)	14/17 (82.3)	6/8 (75.0)	6/6 (100.0)
			Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
			Type of induction therapy [n (%)]	elemental nutrition [25/53 (47.1)], elemental nutrition and drugs [23/53 (43.4)], drugs alone [5/53 (9.4)]			
			Total number who received induction therapy	84			
			Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy	67			
			Total number allocated to maintenance treatment	61			
			Diagnostic criteria used for CD	criteria of the Japanese Society of Gastroenterology			
			Co-interventions	NR			
			Outcome definitions applied	remission IOIBD score (value: NR) and normal values of ESR and CRP, relapse/recurrence of subjective/objective symptoms (increase of the IOIBD score by $\geq 2$ , enhanced ESR and positive CRP)			
			Outcomes reported	cumulative continuous remission rate			

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
Verma 2000, <sup>56</sup> UK	Aim: to evaluate clinical effectiveness of adding elemental nutrition taken orally to normal food for maintaining remission in patients with quiescent CD over 12 months	Inclusion criteria: patients with quiescent disease defined by the absence of bowel symptoms and CDAI score of < 150 points who had been treated with either elemental nutrition or prednisolone as an induction therapy within preceding 12 months	Elemental nutrition: elemental nutrition EO28 Extra (Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK) powder taken orally in three separate portions daily (with normal unrestricted diet)	Patients assigned (n)	21	18	NA
	Study setting: speciality clinic	Exclusion criteria: CDAI score of > 150 points; sepsis; bowel strictures leading to recurrent attacks of small bowel obstruction or previous intolerance to enteral feeding	Control 1: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)	Patients analysed (n)	17	18	NA
	Length of follow-up (months): 24		Control 2: NA	Age (years), mean (SD)	39.2 (3.9)	42.0 (3.3)	NA
	Funding: NR			Gender (female), n/N (%)	14/21 (66.6)	13/18 (72.2)	NA
				Weight (kg), mean (SD)	59.4 (2.9)	62.7 (2.8)	NA
				BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	20.0 (2.2)	22.9 (0.9)	NA
				Smoking, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NA
				Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	60.3 (18.4)	91.0 (14.8)	NA
				CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	112.8 (11.5)	94.6 (7.1)	NA

continued

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
				Location of CD, n/N (%)			
				Small bowel	10/17 (58.8)	7/18 (38.8)	NA
				Large bowel	5/17 (29.4)	5/18 (27.7)	
				Mixed bowel	6/17 (35.3)	3/18 (16.6)	
				Anastomotic	0/17 (0.0)	3/18 (16.6)	
				Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NA
				Type of induction therapy: medical (prednisolone, azathioprine, 5-ASA)			
				Total number who received induction therapy: 46			
				Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: 39			
				Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 39			
				Diagnostic criteria used for CD: standard clinical, endoscopic, radiological, and when possible, histological criteria			
				Co-interventions: prednisolone (mean range: 10.5–17.5 mg/day) azathioprine (dose: NR)			
				5-ASA (dose: NR)			
				Outcome definitions applied: remission CDAI score of < 150 points, relapse/recurrence increase in CDAI score by > 100 points since baseline or final CDAI score of > 150 points; need of surgery; increased doses of steroids			
				Outcomes reported: maintenance of clinical remission at 12 months, withdrawal from steroids, and duration of remission at 24 months			



Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
Yamamoto 2010, <sup>58</sup> Japan	Aim: to assess the efficacy of elemental nutrition on the maintenance rate of clinical remission in patients with quiescent CD receiving infliximab as maintenance therapy	Inclusion criteria: patients diagnosed with CD who had achieved clinical remission (CDAI score of < 150 points after infliximab induction therapy) with time from the induction of remission to entry ≤ 2 weeks; patients who had received enteral nutrition including elemental nutrition infusion at least one time before entry; and patients who agreed to continue with the assigned treatment (with or without concomitant enteral nutrition) for 56 weeks	Elemental nutrition: elemental nutrition via nasogastric tube infusion during night-time [Elemental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan)] + drug (infliximab 5 mg/kg) (with restricted low-fat diet)	32	24	NA	
	Study setting: speciality clinic	Exclusion criteria: patients who had severe anorectal involvement; patients who had tight bowel strictures or enteric fistulae even if clinical symptoms were quiescent	Control 1: drug (infliximab 5 mg/kg) (with unrestricted low-fat diet)	32	24	NA	

continued

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
	Length of follow-up (months): 14		Control 2: NA		31.0 (9.0)	33.0 (7.8)	NA
	Funding: NR				12/32 (37.5)	8/24 (33.3)	NA
					NR	NR	NA
					NR	NR	NA
					4/32 (12.5)	4/24 (16.6)	NA
					33.0 (24.8)	35.0 (19.6)	NA
					102.1 (18.1)	102.3 (22.5)	NA
					11/32 (34.4)	11/24 (45.8)	NA
					21/32 (65.6)	13/24 (54.1)	
					11/32 (34.4)	8/24 (33.3)	NA
					Type of induction therapy: medical (infliximab 5 mg/kg)		
					Total number who received induction therapy: NR		
					Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: 56		
					Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 56		
					Diagnostic criteria used for CD: NR		
					Co-interventions: mesalazine (Pentasa®, Ferring) (3 g/day), azathioprine (Imuran®, Aspen) (50–100 mg/day)		
					Outcome definitions applied: remission CDAI score of < 150 points, relapse/recurrence score CDAI score of > 150 points		
					Outcomes reported: remission maintenance rate, time to relapse		

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
Yamamoto, <sup>28,59,60</sup> Japan	Aim: to examine if long-term elemental nutrition infusion along with low-fat diet is useful in reducing clinical and endoscopic recurrence rates after resection for CD	Inclusion criteria: patients with endoscopic and histological diagnosis of CD, aged 15–75 years who had resection for ileal and ileocolonic (including ileocaecal) CD; patients who had received enteral nutrition including elemental nutrition infusion at least once before operation; agreed to continue assigned treatment (with or without enteral nutrition) for more than 1 year after operation	Elemental nutrition: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) infused at home nasogastrically via self-intubated tube in the night-time 1 week after operation (with restricted food diet)	Patients assigned (n)	20	20	NA
	Study setting: speciality clinic	Exclusion criteria: patients with colonic CD alone or with diffuse small bowel CD	Control 1: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)	Patients analysed (n)	20	20	NA
	Length of follow-up (months): 12		Control 2: NA	Age (years), mean (SD)	31.0 (16.5)	33.0 (17.4)	NA
	Funding: no external funding received			Gender (female), n/N (%)	8/20 (40.0)	6/20 (30.0)	NA
				Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
				BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
				Smoking, n/N (%)	2/20 (10.0)	2/20 (10.0)	NA
				Duration of CD (months); mean (SD)	37.0 (31.7)	39.0 (36.7)	NA

continued

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
				NR	NR	NR	NA
				CDAI score (points); mean (SD)			
				Location of CD, n/N (%)			
				Terminal ileum	5/20 (25.0)	7/20 (35.0)	NA
				Terminal ileum and colon	11/20 (55.0)	9/20 (45.0)	NA
				Ileocolonic anastomosis	4/20 (20.0)	4/20 (20.0)	NA
				Previous bowel resection, n/N (%)	20/20 (100.0)	20/20 (100.0)	NA
				Type of induction therapy [n (%)]	bowel resection [40/40 (100.0)], corticosteroids [37/40 (92.5)], Pentasa [32/40 (77.5)]		
				Total number who received induction therapy	NR		
				Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy	NR		
				Total number allocated to maintenance treatment	40		
				Diagnostic criteria used for CD: endoscopic and histological (no specific criteria reported)			
				Co-interventions: Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication			
				No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed			
				Outcome definitions applied: remission CDAI score of < 150 points (clinical), Rutgeerts score < 2 (endoscopic), relapse/recurrence clinical (at 6 and 12 months: CDAI score of ≥ 150 points; at 60 months: CDAI score of ≥ 200 points), endoscopic (Rutgeerts score ≥ 2)			
				Outcomes reported: clinical and endoscopic recurrence			

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
Yamamoto 2007, <sup>57</sup> Japan	Aim: to investigate if long-term enteral nutrition (vs. no intervention) is effective in reducing clinical and endoscopic relapse rates and inhibiting mucosal cytokine production in patients with quiescent CD	Inclusion criteria: patient with endoscopic/histological diagnosis of CD in the terminal ileum and/or the colon; age: 15–75 years; clinical remission (CDAI score of <150 points) after medical treatment; the duration of remission induction of remission to entry < 8 weeks; patients had experienced enteral nutrition therapy including elemental nutrition infusion at least one time before entry; patient agreed to continue with assigned treatment (with or without enteral nutrition) for > 1 year; and patient agreed to have ileocolonoscopy with multiple mucosal biopsies even if they did not have any clinical symptoms	Elemental nutrition: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) (with restricted food diet)	20	20	NA

continued

TABLE 2 Study and participant characteristics (nRCTs) (continued)

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics		
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2
	Study setting: NR	Exclusion criteria: diffuse jejunoileal or gastroduodenal; severe anorectal stricture or sepsis; tight bowel strictures or enteric fistulae even though clinical symptoms were quiescent; patient had received corticosteroids, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab at entry	Control 1: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)	20	20	NA
	Length of follow-up number of months): 12		Control 2: NA	29.0 (17.4)	31.0 (20.1)	NA
	Funding: NR			6/20 (30.0)	7/20 (35.0)	NA
				51.1 (8.5)	48.9 (7.6)	NA
				19.2 (1.3)	19.1 (1.8)	NA
				2/20 (10.0)	4/20 (20.0)	NA
				32.0 (35.3)	36.0 (38.9)	NA
				101.0 (28.2)	92.0 (21.5)	NA
				7/20 (35.0)	8/20 (40.0)	NA
				2/20 (10.0)	2/20 (10.0)	NA
				11/20 (55.0)	10/20 (50.0)	NA
				4/20 (20.0)	4/20 (20.0)	NA

Study and country	Study details	Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Interventions	Patient characteristics			
				Elemental nutrition	Control 1	Control 2	Control 3
				Type of induction therapy [ <i>n</i> (%): four patients (5 mg/kg x 1 or x 3 prednisolone, infliximab), six patients (prednisolone with enteral nutrition), 10 patients (prednisolone alone), 20 patients (enteral nutrition alone), 36 patients (Pentasa 750–3000 mg/day), and the majority of patients required parenteral nutrition at the start of the treatment			
				Total number who received induction therapy: NR			
				Total number who achieved remission after induction therapy: NR			
				Total number allocated to maintenance treatment: 40			
				Diagnostic criteria used for CD: endoscopic and histological (not specified)			
				Co-interventions: Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication. No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed			
				Outcome definitions applied: remission CDAI score of < 150 points (clinical), NR (endoscopic); specific threshold for the mucosal inflammation grade NR, relapse/recurrence CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points (clinical), NR (endoscopic); specific threshold for the mucosal inflammation grade NR			
				Outcomes reported: CDAI score, cumulative proportion of patients maintaining clinical remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), endoscopic severity of disease activity/mucosal inflammation, mucosal cytokine assays			

ASA, aminosallylic acid; IOIBD, International Organisation for the Study of Inflammatory Bowel Disease; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

## Risk of bias assessment

Risk of bias assessment for the eight included studies (three RCTs<sup>50,52,55</sup> and five nRCTs<sup>28,51,56-58</sup>) are presented in RoB tables and graphs separately for RCTs (*Table 3* and *Figure 2*) and nRCTs (*Table 4* and *Figure 3*).

### Randomised controlled trials

Overall, two<sup>50,52</sup> of the three RCTs reported an adequate method for random sequence generation and only one<sup>52</sup> reported adequate treatment allocation concealment (low RoB). All three RCTs were rated as having low risk of performance and detection bias for objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy) compared with subjective (e.g. patient-administered functional scores, CDAI scores) outcomes. The RCTs failed to report blinding status of the patients and study personnel. But, based on the nature of the administered intervention, it is unlikely that study personnel and participants in these studies were blinded. In two RCTs,<sup>50,55</sup> it was not clear if outcome assessors were blinded. Outcome assessors in one RCT<sup>52</sup> were reported to be blinded. For the three RCTs, the influence of attrition bias was judged at low risk and all three RCTs were judged as being at high risk for selective outcome and/or analysis bias. Risk of other bias (e.g. funding source, balance imbalance in important characteristics, inappropriate analysis) for two RCTs<sup>50,52</sup> was judged to be low.

### Non-randomised controlled trials

The presence of imbalance in important baseline factors was suspected for two nRCTs (high RoB)<sup>51,56</sup> and was unclear for the remaining three nRCTs.<sup>28,57,58</sup> In the first trial,<sup>51</sup> there was some between-group imbalance in induction therapy and distribution of the lesion. In the second trial,<sup>56</sup> the elemental nutrition group had a shorter disease duration (60.3 vs. 91.0 months), greater ESR and a longer steroid use than the no intervention group. Four nRCTs<sup>28,56-58</sup> were rated as having low risk of performance and detection bias for objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy) compared with subjective (e.g. patient-administered functional scores, CDAI scores) outcomes. Three RCTs<sup>51,56,58</sup> failed to report blinding status of the patients, study personnel, as well as outcome assessors. Based on the nature of the administered intervention in these studies, it is unlikely that study personnel and participants were blinded. The remaining two nRCTs<sup>28,57</sup> explicitly reported that patients and study personnel were not blinded, but outcome assessors were blinded. For four nRCTs,<sup>28,56-58</sup> the influence of attrition bias was judged at low risk. Three of the five nRCTs<sup>28,57,58</sup> were judged as being at low risk for selective outcome and/or analysis bias. Risk of other bias (e.g. funding source, balance imbalance in important characteristics, inappropriate analysis) for four nRCTs<sup>28,56-58</sup> was judged to be low.



TABLE 3 Risk of bias for RCTs: review author's judgement about each RoB item

Study	Selection bias, random sequence generation	Selection bias, allocation concealment	Performance bias, subjective bias, (e.g. patient reported)	Performance bias, objective bias, (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Detection bias, subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Detection bias, objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Attrition bias, subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Attrition bias, objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Reporting bias, selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	Other bias, funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP), baseline imbalance in important characteristics
Hanai 2012 <sup>50</sup>	+	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	+
Takagi 2006 <sup>52,53</sup> 2009 <sup>54</sup>	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	+
Verma 2001 <sup>55</sup>	?	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	?

- , high RoB; +, low RoB; ?, unclear RoB; ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

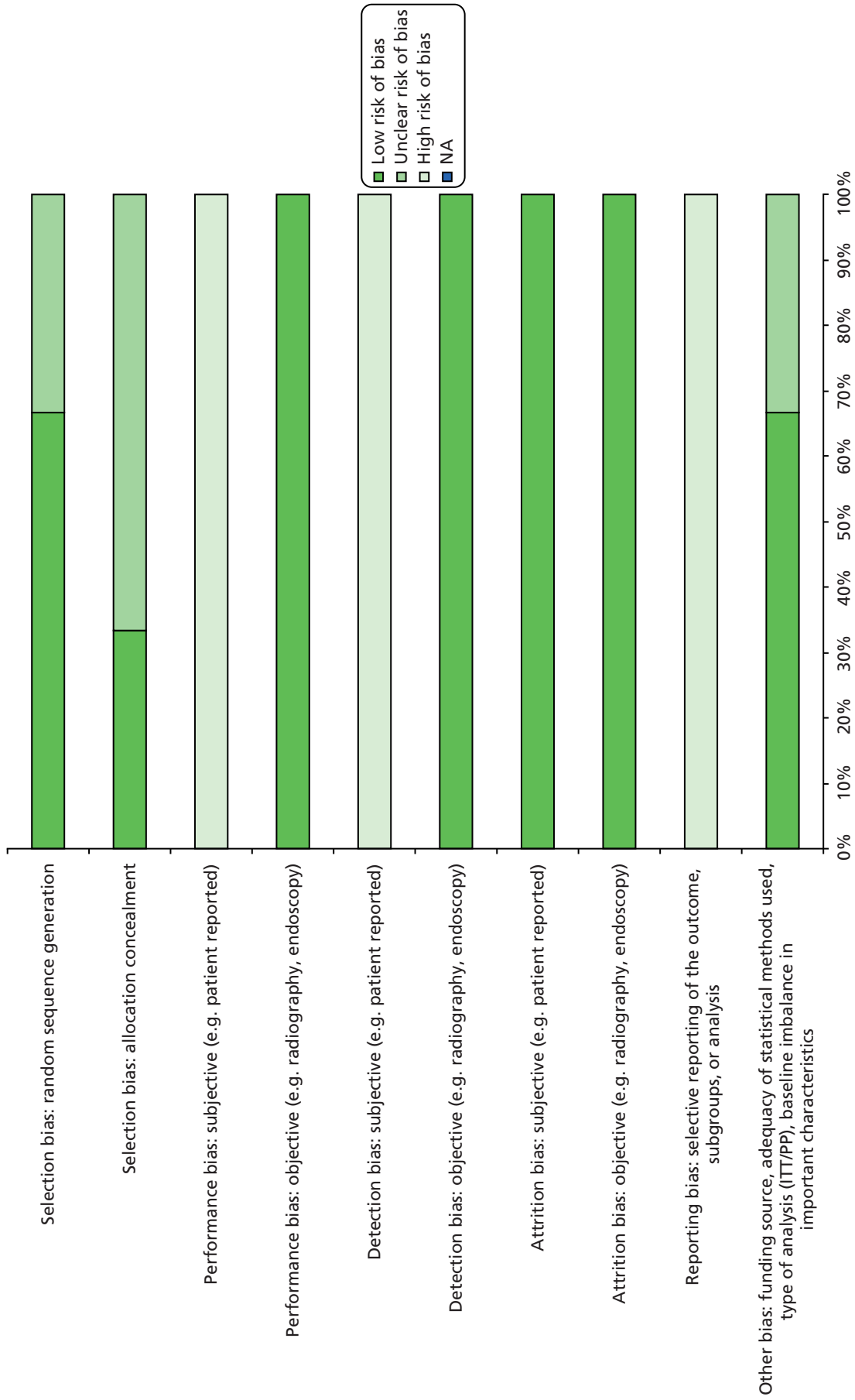


FIGURE 2 Overall RoB assessment: RCTs. ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

TABLE 4 Risk of bias for nRCTs: review author's judgements about each RoB item

Study	Selection bias, the presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAI score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention, and/or smoking)	Performance bias, subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Performance bias, objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Detection bias, subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Detection bias, objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Attrition bias, subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Attrition bias, objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Reporting bias, selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	Other bias, funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP)
Hirakawa 1993 <sup>51</sup>	-	NA	+	NA	+	NA	-	-	-
Verma 2000 <sup>56</sup>	-	-	+	-	+	+	+	-	+
Yamamoto 2007 <sup>28,60</sup>	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+
Yamamoto 2007 <sup>57</sup>	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+
Yamamoto 2010 <sup>58</sup>	?	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+

-, high RoB; +, low RoB; ?, unclear RoB; ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

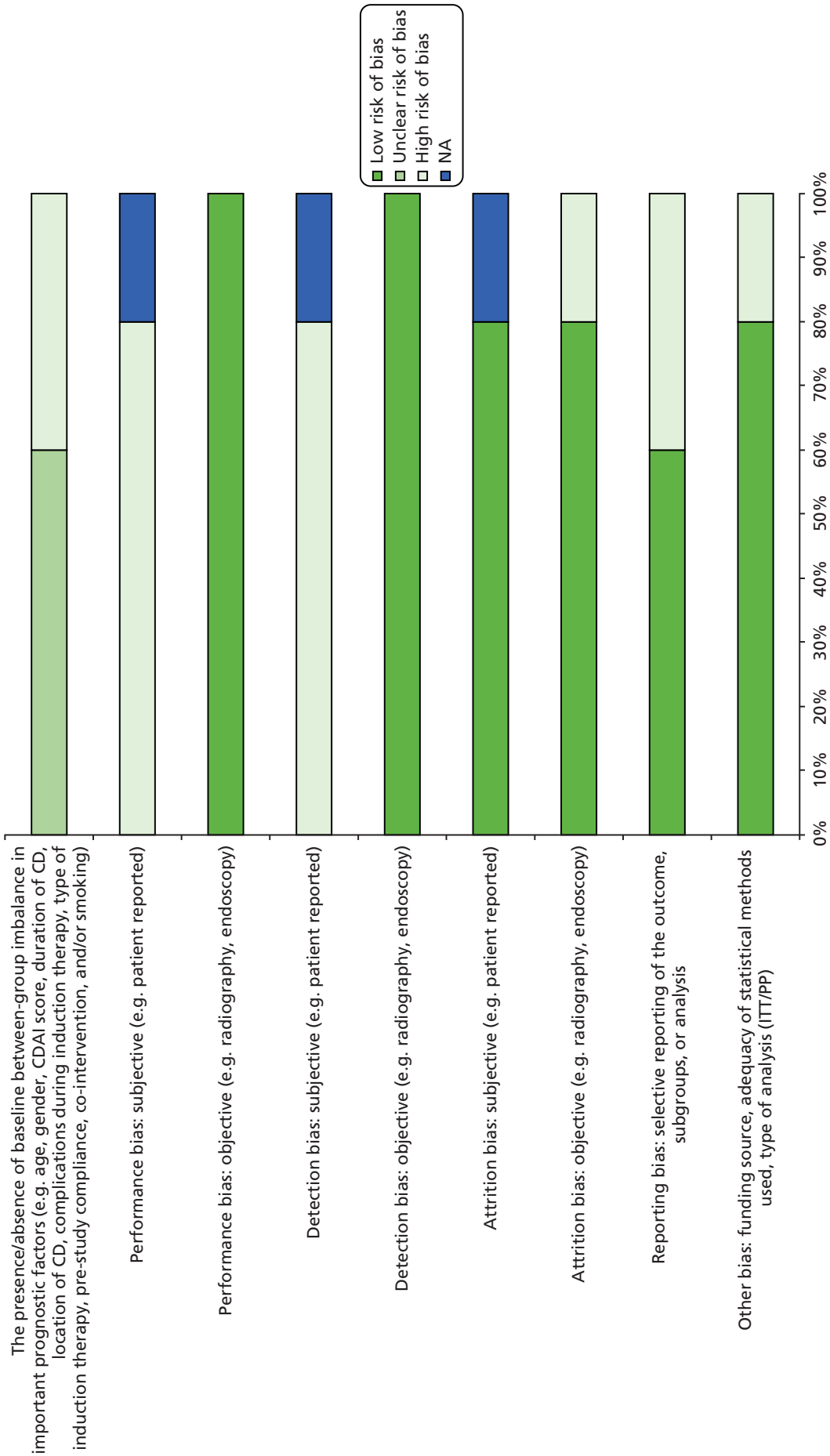


FIGURE 3 Overall RoB assessment: nRCTs. ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

## Clinical effectiveness of elemental nutrition

The results of included trials are provided in *Tables 5–23*. Partial results (e.g. missing effect measures, 95% CIs) or statistically non-significant effect measures with wide 95% CIs were considered inconclusive.

### Maintenance of remission

In seven of the eight included trials, the maintenance of remission was reported as the proportion of patients maintaining remission<sup>28,50,55–58</sup> and/or the cumulative probability of maintaining remission (Kaplan–Meier estimates of survival).<sup>50,51,57,58</sup> This outcome was not reported for one trial.<sup>52</sup> None of the trials reported duration of remission, see *Tables 5–8*.

### Elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (i.e. unrestricted/free or restricted diet)

#### Randomised controlled trials

In one trial,<sup>50</sup> the maintenance of remission at 6 and 12 months post treatment did not differ statistically significantly between the elemental nutrition and no intervention groups (review conclusion: inconclusive). However, at 24 months of follow-up, elemental nutrition was significantly more beneficial in maintaining remission than no intervention (RR 2.06, 95% CI 1.00 to 4.43). The same trial reported a statistically significantly greater cumulative probability of being in remission for the participants who received elemental nutrition versus no intervention at 18 ( $p = 0.04$ ) and 24 months of follow-up ( $p = 0.03$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (*Tables 5 and 6*).

#### Non-randomised controlled trials

Two of the three trials,<sup>28,56,57</sup> reporting maintenance of remission (i.e. proportion of patients maintaining remission), indicated significantly greater rates of maintenance in favour of elemental nutrition at 12 months post baseline.<sup>28,57</sup> For example, in one of these trials,<sup>57</sup> significantly more participants receiving elemental nutrition maintained their remission at 12 months of follow-up (RR 2.14, 95% CI 1.12 to 4.10). The results regarding maintenance of remission reported in one trial<sup>56</sup> and cumulative probability of maintaining remission at 48 months reported in one trial (no intervention: restricted diet)<sup>51</sup> were rendered inconclusive owing to wide statistically non-significant 95% CIs<sup>56</sup> and partially reported data (missing effect estimates and 95% CIs), respectively,<sup>51</sup> *Tables 7 and 8*.

### Elemental nutrition compared with drug

#### Randomised controlled trials

In one trial,<sup>50</sup> the maintenance rate of remission (i.e. proportion of patients maintaining remission and cumulative probability of maintaining remission) at 6 to 24 months of follow-up was not significantly different between the participants receiving elemental nutrition and 6-MP. Owing to missing effect estimates (for the cumulative probability of maintaining remission) and wide 95% CIs (for the proportion of patients maintaining remission), this result was deemed inconclusive (see *Tables 5 and 6*).

#### Non-randomised controlled trials

One trial<sup>51</sup> showed significantly greater cumulative probability of maintaining remission in participants receiving elemental nutrition compared with those on sulfasalazine/prednisolone at 48 months of follow-up (63% vs. 0%,  $p < 0.05$ ). However, owing to partially reported data (i.e. missing 95% CIs), this result was deemed inconclusive, see *Tables 7 and 8*.

### Elemental nutrition compared with elemental nutrition plus drug

#### Randomised controlled trials

No trial carried out these comparisons.

TABLE 5 Proportion of patients maintaining remission<sup>a</sup> (n/N): RCT

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SROB across studies) <sup>b</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>c</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>52</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP				
6	27/32 (84.4) vs. 24/30 (80.0) <sup>50</sup>	RR 1.05 (0.83 to 1.33) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive (elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP)
12	20/32 (62.5) vs. 20/30 (66.7) <sup>50</sup>	RR 0.93 (0.64 to 1.35) <sup>d</sup>		Inconclusive (elemental nutrition vs. NI at 6–12 months)
24	14/32 (46.9) vs. 17/30 (56.7) <sup>50</sup>	RR 0.77 (0.46 to 1.27) <sup>d</sup>		In favour of elemental nutrition (vs. NI) at 24 months
Elemental nutrition vs. NI				
6	27/32 (84.4) vs. 23/33 (69.6) <sup>50</sup>	RR 1.21 (0.92 to 1.58) <sup>d</sup>		
12	20/32 (62.5) vs. 15/33 (45.5) <sup>50</sup>	RR 1.37 (0.86 to 2.17) <sup>d</sup>		
24	14/32 (46.9) vs. 7/33 (21.2) <sup>50</sup>	RR 2.06 (1.00 to 4.43) <sup>d</sup>		
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	8/19 (42.1) vs. 6/14 (42.8) <sup>55</sup> (remission: CDAI plus other criteria)	p = NR (NS), RR 0.98 (0.44 to 2.19) <sup>d</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.  
a Remission defined using CDAI only unless specified otherwise (e.g. endoscopic, blood parameter, other criteria in addition).  
b Decision was consensus based.  
c Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
d Measure calculated (not reported in article).

TABLE 6 Cumulative survival rate for being in remission (%): RCT

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific Kaplan–Meier survival rate estimates	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>52</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP				
6	NR <sup>50</sup>	Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP p = 0.83 (NS)	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive
12	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.54 (NS)		
18	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.41 (NS)		
24	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.31 (NS)		
Elemental nutrition vs. NI				
6	NR <sup>50</sup>	Elemental nutrition vs. NI p = 0.19 (NS)		
12	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.17 (NS)		
18	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.04 (SS)		
24	NR <sup>50</sup>	p = 0.03 (SS)		
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>55</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

<sup>a</sup> Decision was consensus based.

<sup>b</sup> Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

TABLE 7 Proportion of patients maintaining remission<sup>a</sup> (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>b</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>c</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	10/21 (47.6) vs. 4/18 (22.2) <sup>56</sup>	p = 0.0003 (SS), RR 2.14 (0.81 to 5.67); p = 0.18 (NS) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	19/20 (95.0) vs. 13/20 (65.0) <sup>30</sup>	p = NR, RR 1.46 (1.04 to 2.05) <sup>d</sup>	2 (high RoB)	In favour of elemental nutrition
12	15/20 (75.0) vs. 7/20 (35.0) <sup>57</sup>	p = 0.01 (SS), RR 2.14 (1.12 to 4.10) <sup>d</sup>		
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>f</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>f</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	25/32 (78.1) vs. 16/24 (66.6) <sup>58</sup>	p = 0.51 (NS), RR 1.17 (0.83 to 1.64) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

a Remission defined using CDAI only unless specified otherwise (e.g. endoscopic, blood parameter, other criteria additionally).

b Decision was consensus based.

c Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

d Measure calculated (not reported in article).

e Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).

f Infliximab (5 mg/kg).



TABLE 8 Cumulative survival rate for being in remission (%): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific Kaplan–Meier survival rate estimates	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SROB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>56</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>30</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	NR <sup>57</sup>	p = 0.01 (SS) in favour of elemental nutrition as reported	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>c</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
At 48 months				
12	94% (NR) vs. 75% (NR) vs. 63% (NR) vs. 50% (NR) <sup>51</sup>	p < 0.05 (1 vs. 3) SS	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive
24	63% (NR) vs. 66% (NR) vs. 42% (NR) vs. 33% (NR) <sup>51</sup>	p < 0.01 (1 vs. 4) SS		
		p < 0.05 (2 vs. 3) SS		
48	63% (NR) vs. 66% (NR) vs. 0% (NR) vs. 0% (NR) <sup>51</sup>	p < 0.05 (2 vs. 4) SS		
		p ≥ 0.05 (1 vs. 2) NS		
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	p = 0.32 (NS)	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.  
 a Decision was consensus based.  
 b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
 c Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).  
 d Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

***Non-randomised controlled trials***

In one trial,<sup>51</sup> the cumulative probability of maintaining remission was not significantly different for the participants receiving elemental nutrition compared with elemental nutrition plus sulfasalazine or prednisolone at 48 months of follow-up (63% vs. 66%,  $p > 0.05$ ). Owing to partially reported data (i.e. missing 95% CIs), this result was deemed inconclusive (see *Tables 7 and 8*).

**Elemental nutrition plus drug compared with drug*****Randomised controlled trials***

No trial carried out these comparisons.

***Non-randomised controlled trials***

In one trial,<sup>58</sup> the proportion of patients maintaining remission (RR 1.17, 95% CI 0.83 to 1.64) and the cumulative probability of maintaining remission ( $p = 0.32$ ) were not significantly different in the elemental nutrition plus infliximab group compared with infliximab alone group at 14 months of follow-up (review conclusion: inconclusive). In contrast, another trial<sup>51</sup> showed a significant effect of adding elemental nutrition to sulfasalazine/prednisolone compared with sulfasalazine/prednisolone alone on the cumulative probability of maintaining remission at 48 months post baseline (66% vs. 0%,  $p < 0.05$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Tables 7 and 8*).

**Elemental nutrition compared with polymeric nutrition*****Randomised controlled trials***

In one trial,<sup>55</sup> the proportion of participants maintaining remission was not significantly different between the groups receiving elemental and polymeric nutrition at 12 months of follow-up (RR 0.98, 95% CI 0.44 to 2.19) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 5*).

***Non-randomised controlled trials***

No trial carried out these comparisons.

***Development of relapse/recurrence***

In seven of the eight included trials, the development of relapse/recurrence was reported as the proportion of patients developing relapse<sup>28,50,52,55-58</sup> and/or mean time to relapse.<sup>56</sup> All seven studies reported clinical relapse (defined using CDAI alone or with other criteria) and one study<sup>28</sup> additionally reported endoscopic relapse (Rutgeerts score  $\geq 2$ ) (*Tables 9 and 10*).

**Elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (i.e. unrestricted/free diet)*****Randomised controlled trials***

Our meta-analysis of two RCTs<sup>50,52</sup> indicated a significantly reduced risk of relapse among participants receiving elemental nutrition compared with no intervention at 12–24 months of follow-up (pooled RR 0.57, 95% CI 0.38 to 0.84;  $\chi^2 = 0.04$ ;  $p = 0.83$ ;  $I^2 = 0\%$ ) (*Figure 4* and see *Table 9*).

***Non-randomised controlled trials***

Findings from three trials consistently showed a significant benefit of elemental nutrition compared with no intervention in reducing risk of clinical (RR 0.50, 95% CI 0.25 to 0.98;<sup>56</sup> RR 0.14, 95% CI 0.02 to 1.00;<sup>28</sup> and RR 0.38, 95% CI 0.16 to 0.87<sup>57</sup>) as well as endoscopic relapse (RR 0.42, 95% CI 0.20 to 0.88)<sup>28</sup> at 12 months post baseline. In one of the trials,<sup>28</sup> the between-group difference in the risk of endoscopic relapse at 60-month follow-up was not statistically significant (RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.42 to 1.11) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 10*).

TABLE 9 Proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence<sup>a</sup> (n/N): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SROB across studies) <sup>b</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>c</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	9/26 (34.6) vs. 16/25 (64.0) <sup>52</sup> (Relapse: CDAI plus other criteria)	HR 0.40 (0.16 to 0.98) adjusted estimate RR 0.54 (0.29 to 0.99) <sup>d</sup>	1 (low RoB)	In favour of elemental nutrition group
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP				
24	12/32 (37.5) vs. 7/30 (23.3) <sup>50</sup> (Relapse: CDAI plus other criteria)	RR 1.61 (0.73 to 3.53) day	1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive (elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP)
Elemental nutrition vs. NI				
24	12/32 (37.5) vs. 21/33 (63.6) <sup>50</sup> (Relapse: CDAI plus other criteria)	RR 0.58 (0.35 to 0.98) day		In favour of elemental nutrition group (vs. NI)
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	8/19 (42.1) vs. 5/14 (35.7) <sup>55</sup>	p = NR (NS), RR 1.18 (0.48, 2.83) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive

HR, hazard ratio; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

a Relapse defined using CDAI only unless specified otherwise (e.g. endoscopic, blood parameter, other criteria in addition).

b Decision was consensus based.

c Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

d Measure calculated (not reported in article).

TABLE 10 Proportion of patients developing relapse/recurrence<sup>a</sup> (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SROB across studies) <sup>b</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>c</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12 months	7/21 (33.3) vs. 14/18 (77.7) <sup>56</sup> (Relapse: CDAI plus other criteria)	p < 0.00001 (SS) RR 0.50 (0.25 to 0.98) <sup>d</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	In favour of elemental nutrition
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
Clinical relapse (CDAI score of $\geq 150/200$ points)				
12 months	1/20 (5.0) vs. 7/20 (35.0) <sup>30</sup>	Clinical relapse (12 months) p = 0.048 (SS) RR 0.14 (0.02 to 1.00) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Clinical relapse In favour of elemental nutrition (at 12 months)
60 months	6/20 (30.0) vs. 12/20 (60.0) <sup>30</sup>	Clinical relapse (60 months) p = 0.11 (NS) RR 0.50 (0.23 to 1.07) <sup>d</sup>		Inconclusive (at 60 months)
Endoscopic relapse (Rutgeerts score $\geq 2$ )				
6 months	5/20 (25.0) vs. 8/20 (40.0) <sup>30</sup>	Endoscopic relapse (6 months) p = 0.50 (NS) RR 0.62 (0.24 to 1.58) <sup>d</sup>	1 (low RoB)	Endoscopic relapse Inconclusive (at 6 months)
12 months	6/20 (30.0) vs. 14/20 (70.0) <sup>30</sup>	Endoscopic relapse (12 months) p = 0.027 (SS) RR 0.42 (0.20 to 0.88) <sup>d</sup>		In favour of elemental nutrition (12 months)
60 months	9/16 (56.2) vs. 14/17 (82.3) <sup>30</sup>	Endoscopic relapse (60 months) p = 0.21 (NS) RR 0.68 (0.42 to 1.11) <sup>d</sup>		Inconclusive (at 60 months)
12 months	5/20 (25.0) vs. 13/20 (65.0) <sup>57</sup>	OR 0.20 (0.04 to 0.70), p = 0.03 <sup>d</sup> RR 0.38 (0.16 to 0.87) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	In favour of elemental nutrition

Follow-up	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>b</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>c</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>f</sup> (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48 months	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>f</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>f</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14 months	7/32 (21.8) vs. 8/24 (33.3) <sup>58</sup>	p=0.51 (NS) RR 0.65 (0.27 to 1.56) <sup>d</sup>	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

a Relapse defined using CDAI only unless specified otherwise (e.g. endoscopic, blood parameter, other criteria additionally).

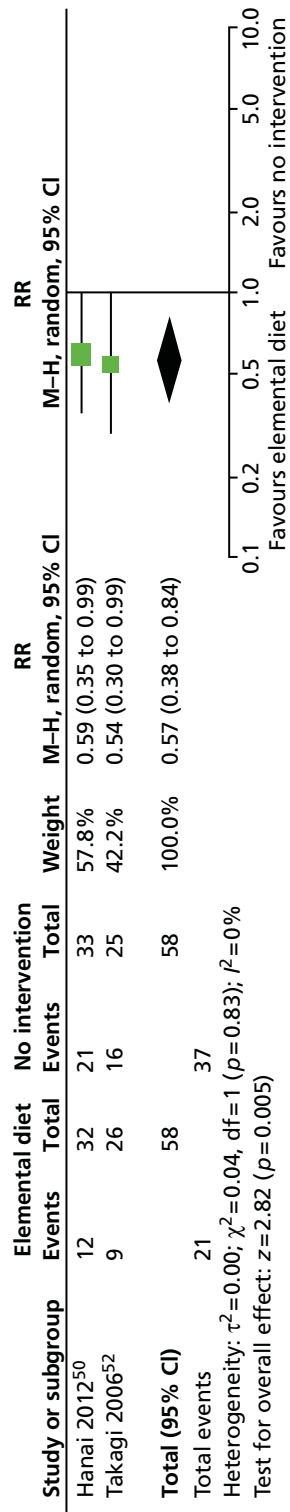
b Decision was consensus based.

c Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

d Measure calculated (not reported in article).

e Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).

f Infliximab (5 mg/kg).



**FIGURE 4** Patients developing relapse/recurrence at 12 to 24 months: elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (unrestricted diet). df, degrees of freedom, M-H, Mantel-Haenszel.

In one trial,<sup>56</sup> at 12 months post baseline, the mean time (in months) to relapse in the elemental nutrition group was significantly longer than in the no intervention group (7.4 vs. 6.2, MD: 1.20, 95% CI 0.35 to 2.04) (Table 11).

## Elemental nutrition compared with drug

### Randomised controlled trials

In one trial,<sup>50</sup> the difference in the occurrence of relapse between participants receiving elemental nutrition and 6-MP after 24 months of follow-up was not statistically significant (RR 1.61, 95% CI 0.73 to 3.53) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see Table 9).

### Non-randomised controlled trials

Evidence not reported,<sup>51</sup> see Table 10.

## Elemental nutrition compared with elemental nutrition plus drug

### Randomised controlled trials

No trial with these comparisons.

### Non-randomised controlled trials

Evidence not reported<sup>51</sup> (see Table 10).

## Elemental nutrition plus drug compared with drug

### Randomised controlled trials

No trial carried out these comparisons.

**TABLE 11** Time to relapse/recurrence (mean number of months): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, mean (SD or 95% CI)	Difference ( <i>p</i> -value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	7.4 (0.9) vs. 6.2 (0.4) <sup>56</sup>	<i>p</i> = NR, MD = 1.20 (0.35 to 2.04); <i>p</i> = 0.012 <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	In favour of elemental nutrition
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>28</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	NR <sup>57</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.

a Decision was consensus based.

b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).

e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

**Non-randomised controlled trials**

Of the two available trials with the above-mentioned comparisons,<sup>51,58</sup> only one reported this outcome.<sup>58</sup> In this trial, the difference in the occurrence of relapse between participants receiving elemental nutrition plus infliximab compared with infliximab alone was not statistically significant (RR 0.65, 95% CI 0.27 to 1.56) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 10*).

**Elemental nutrition compared with polymeric nutrition****Randomised controlled trials**

In one trial,<sup>55</sup> at 12 months of follow-up, the difference in the occurrence of relapse between participants receiving elemental and polymeric nutrition was not statistically significant (RR 1.18, 95% CI 0.48 to 2.83) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 9*).

**Non-randomised controlled trials**

No trial carried out these comparisons.

**Incidence of mucosal healing (endoscopic remission)**

Only one of the eight<sup>28,50–52,55–58</sup> included trials (non-randomised study)<sup>57</sup> reported this outcome, which was based on mucosal inflammation grade categorised as follows: 0 = macroscopically normal, 1 = granular mucosa and contact bleeding, 2 = erythematous and oedematous mucosa, aphthoid or superficial ulcers, and 3 = deep ulcers with slough and inflammatory pseudopolyps. In this non-randomised study, at 12 months of follow-up, the proportion of participants achieving grade 0 between elemental nutrition and no intervention (unrestricted diet) groups was not significantly different (RR 2.70, 95% CI 0.62 to 11.72) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (*Table 12*).

**TABLE 12** Proportion of patients with mucosal healing (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>56</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>28</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	6/20 (30.0) vs. 2/18 (11.1). <sup>57</sup> (grade 0: macroscopically normal)	p = NR, RR 2.70 (0.62 to 11.72) <sup>c</sup>	1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
c Measure calculated (not reported in article).  
d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).  
e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).



### Need for surgery

Three of the eight<sup>28,50–52,55–58</sup> included trials reported this outcome: one RCT<sup>50</sup> and two nRCTs.<sup>28,57</sup> See *Tables 13* and *14*.

### Elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (i.e. unrestricted/free diet)

#### Randomised controlled trials

At the 24-month follow-up,<sup>50</sup> the proportion of participants in need of surgery was not statistically significantly different between the elemental nutrition and no intervention groups (RR 1.03, 95% CI 0.06 to 15.79; Fisher's exact test,  $p > 0.99$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 13*).

#### Non-randomised controlled trials

In two trials,<sup>28,57</sup> at 12–60 months of follow-up, the difference in proportion of participants in need of surgery between the elemental nutrition and no intervention groups was not statistically significant (RR 0.20, 95% CI 0.02 to 1.56) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (*Table 14*).

### Elemental nutrition compared with drug

#### Randomised controlled trials

At the 24-month follow-up,<sup>50</sup> the difference in proportion of participants in need of surgery between the elemental nutrition and 6-MP groups was not statistically significant (RR 0.93, 95% CI 0.06 to 14.32; Fisher's exact test  $p > 0.99$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive), see *Table 13*.

#### Non-randomised controlled trials

Evidence not reported,<sup>51</sup> see *Table 14*.

**TABLE 13** Proportion of patients in need of surgery (n/N): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>52</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>		
24	1/32 (3.1) vs. 1/30 (3.1) <sup>50</sup>	$p > 0.99$ (NS), Fisher's exact test, <sup>c</sup> RR 0.93 (0.06 to 14.32) <sup>c</sup>	1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>		
24	1/32 (3.1) vs. 1/33 (3.0) <sup>50</sup>	$p > 0.99$ (NS), Fisher's exact test, <sup>c</sup> RR 1.03 (0.06 to 15.79) <sup>c</sup>		
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>55</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.  
 a Decision was consensus based.  
 b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
 c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

## RESULTS

**TABLE 14** Proportion of patients in need of surgery (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>56</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
60	1/20 (5.0) vs. 5/20 (25.0) <sup>28</sup>	p = 0.18 (NS), RR 0.20 (0.02 to 1.56) <sup>c</sup>	2 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
12	0/20 (0.0) vs. 2/20 (10.0) <sup>57</sup>	p = NR		
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
c Measure calculated (not reported in article).  
d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).  
e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

### Adherence

Seven of the eight<sup>30,50–52,55–58</sup> included trials reported any information on adherence: two RCTs<sup>52,55</sup> and five nRCTs,<sup>28,51,56–58</sup> Tables 15 and 16.

### Elemental nutrition versus no intervention (i.e. unrestricted/free or restricted diet)

#### Randomised controlled trials

In one RCT,<sup>52</sup> the difference in the rates of adherence at 12 months of follow-up between the groups of elemental nutrition and no intervention (unrestricted diet) was not statistically significant (77% vs. 80%; RR 0.96, 95% CI 0.72 to 1.28) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see Table 15).

**TABLE 15** Proportion of patients with adherence (n/N): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	20/26 (77.0) vs. 20/25 (80.0) <sup>52</sup>	RR 0.96 (0.720 to 1.28) <sup>c</sup>	1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
24	NR <sup>50</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	13/19 (68.4) vs. 14/14 (100.0) <sup>55</sup>	RR 0.68 (0.50 to 0.92) <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	In favour of polymeric nutrition group

NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

TABLE 16 Proportion of patients with adherence (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	17/21 (80.9) vs. 18/18 (100.0) <sup>56</sup>	$p = \text{NR}$ , RR 0.81 (0.65 to 0.99) <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	In favour of NI group
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	20/20 (100.0) vs. 20/20 (100.0) <sup>28</sup>	$p = \text{NR}$	2 (low RoB)	In favour of the NI (60 months)
60	16/20 (80.0) vs. 20/20 (100.0) <sup>28</sup>	RR 0.80 (0.64 to 0.99) <sup>c</sup>		
12	18/20 (90.0) vs. 20/20 (100.0) <sup>57</sup>	$p = 0.48$ Fisher's exact test <sup>c</sup> NS		Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
48	22/25 (88.0) vs. 17/22 (77.3) vs. 8/8 (100.0) vs. 6/6 (100.0) <sup>51</sup>	Fisher's exact test <sup>c</sup> $p = 0.55$ (1 vs. 2), NS $p = 0.84$ (1 vs. 3), NS $p > 0.99$ (1 vs. 4), NS $p = 0.37$ (2 vs. 3), NS $p = 0.53$ (2 vs. 4), NS	1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	25/32 (78.1) vs. NR (NR) <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

a Decision was consensus based.

b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).

e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

### Non-randomised controlled trials

The rate of adherence reported for two trials<sup>28,56</sup> was significantly lower in the elemental nutrition than in the no intervention group at 12 months (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.65 to 0.99)<sup>56</sup> and at 60 months (RR 0.80, 95% CI 0.64 to 0.99)<sup>28</sup> after the baseline. For the remaining two trials comparing elemental nutrition with no intervention (unrestricted diet<sup>57</sup> or restricted diet<sup>51</sup>), the between-group differences in adherence were not statistically significant at 12 months (90% vs. 100%, Fisher's exact test  $p = 0.48$ )<sup>57</sup> and 48 months post baseline (88% vs. 100%, Fisher's exact test,  $p > 0.99$ )<sup>51</sup> (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see Table 16).

### Elemental nutrition versus drug

#### Randomised controlled trials

No evidence reported.<sup>50</sup>

#### Non-randomised controlled trials

In one trial comparing elemental nutrition with sulfasalazine/prednisolone,<sup>51</sup> the between-group differences in adherence at 48 months post baseline were not statistically significant (88% vs. 100%, Fisher's exact test,  $p = 0.84$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive), see Table 16.

## Elemental nutrition versus elemental nutrition plus drug

### *Randomised controlled trials*

No trial carried out these comparisons.

### *Non-randomised controlled trials*

In one trial comparing the elemental nutrition with the combination of elemental nutrition and sulfasalazine/prednisolone,<sup>51</sup> the between-group differences in adherence at 48 months post baseline were not statistically significant (88.0% vs. 77.3%, Fisher's exact test,  $p = 0.55$ ) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 16*).

## Elemental nutrition plus drug compared with drug

### *Randomised controlled trials*

No trial carried out these comparisons.

### *Non-randomised controlled trials*

In one trial comparing the combination of elemental nutrition and sulfasalazine/prednisolone with sulfasalazine/prednisolone alone,<sup>51</sup> the between-group differences in adherence at 48 months post baseline were not statistically significant (77.3% vs. 100.0%, Fisher's exact test,  $p = 0.37$ ). Another trial comparing the combination of elemental nutrition and infliximab versus infliximab alone<sup>58</sup> reported 78% of adherence for the elemental nutrition group. No data were reported for the infliximab group (review conclusion: inconclusive) (see *Table 16*).

## Elemental nutrition versus polymeric nutrition

### *Randomised controlled trials*

The rate of adherence reported in one trial<sup>55</sup> was significantly lower in the elemental nutrition versus polymeric nutrition group at 12 months after the baseline (68.4% vs. 100.0%, RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.50 to 0.92) (see *Table 15*).

### *Non-randomised controlled trials*

No trial carried out these comparisons.

### *Withdrawal from steroids*

Two of the eight<sup>28,50–52,55–58</sup> included trials (one RCT<sup>55</sup> and one nRCT<sup>56</sup>) reported the proportion of participants who withdrew from taking steroids. Results from both trials showed statistically non-significant differences in the withdrawals from steroids at 12 months post baseline between the groups of elemental nutrition and polymeric nutrition (42.1% vs. 42.8%, RR 0.98, 95% CI 0.44 to 2.19)<sup>55</sup> or no intervention (unrestricted diet) (23.8% vs. 22.2%, RR 1.07, 95% CI 0.33 to 3.39)<sup>56</sup> (review conclusion: inconclusive) (*Tables 17 and 18*).

### *Steroid dose tapering*

Only one trial (nRCT) reported this outcome.<sup>56</sup> At 12 months of follow-up, the difference in the proportion of participants whose steroid dose was tapered between those receiving elemental nutrition and those receiving no intervention (unrestricted diet) was not statistically significant (47.6% vs. 22.2%, RR 2.14, 95% CI 0.80 to 5.67) (review conclusion: inconclusive) (*Table 19*).

**TABLE 17** Proportion of patients who withdrew from taking steroids (*n/N*): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Difference ( <i>p</i> -value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>52</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
24	NR <sup>50</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	8/19 (42.1) vs. 6/14 (42.8) <sup>55</sup>	<i>p</i> = NR (NS), RR 0.98 (0.44 to 2.19) <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

a Decision was consensus based.

b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

**TABLE 18** Proportion of patients who withdrew from taking steroids (*n/N*): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Difference ( <i>p</i> -value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	5/21 (23.8) vs. 4/18 (22.2) <sup>56</sup>	<i>p</i> = NR, RR 1.07 (0.33, 3.39) <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>28</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	NR <sup>57</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.

a Decision was consensus based.

b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

c Measure calculated (not reported in article).

d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).

e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

## RESULTS

**TABLE 19** Proportion of patients whose steroid dose was tapered (n/N): nRCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	10/21 (47.6) vs. 4/18 (22.2) <sup>56</sup>	p = NR, RR 2.14 (0.80 to 5.67) <sup>c</sup>	1 (unclear RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>28</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	NR <sup>57</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>e</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>e</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
c Measure calculated (not reported in article).  
d Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).  
e Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

### Crohn's Disease Activity Index

Two nRCTs<sup>57,58</sup> reported incomplete data on 12- to 14-month post-treatment mean CDAI score (missing study group-specific means and variability parameters) and found significantly lower mean disease activity in favour of the elemental nutrition compared with the no intervention (unrestricted diet) group ( $p = 0.04$ )<sup>57</sup> and a non-significant difference between the groups of elemental nutrition plus infliximab compared with infliximab alone ( $p > 0.05$ )<sup>58</sup> (review conclusion: inconclusive) (Table 20).

**TABLE 20** Crohn's Disease Activity Index (score: 0–600 points): nRCTs

Follow-up (mean)	Arm-specific estimates, mean (SD or 95% CI)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of nRCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>56</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
6, 12, 60	NR <sup>28</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
12	NR <sup>57</sup>	p = 0.04 (SS) in favour of elemental nutrition group	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (restricted diet) vs. elemental nutrition/drug<sup>c</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>c</sup> (restricted diet) vs. NI (restricted diet)</b>				
12, 24, 48	NR <sup>51</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition/drug<sup>d</sup> (restricted diet) vs. drug<sup>d</sup> (unrestricted diet)</b>				
14	NR <sup>58</sup>	p > 0.05 (NS)	1 (high RoB)	Inconclusive

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.  
c Sulfasalazine (3 g/day) or prednisolone (10 mg/day).  
d Infliximab (5 mg/kg).

### Health-related quality of life

Only one trial (RCT)<sup>52</sup> reported any information on HRQoL. At 12 months of follow-up, the adjusted mean Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire (IBDQ) score did not differ between the participants receiving elemental nutrition and those receiving no intervention, i.e. on an unrestricted diet (171.9 vs. 176.7,  $p > 0.05$ ) (Table 21).

### Adverse events and complications

For two RCTs reporting adverse events,<sup>50,52</sup> no meaningful comparison was possible as the effect estimates could not be generated owing to zero counts in the nominators (review conclusion: inconclusive). For example, one trial reported the absence of adverse events<sup>52</sup> and in the other trial,<sup>50</sup> none of the 32 participants in the elemental nutrition group experienced any adverse event or complication. Of the 30 participants in the 6-MP group, two experienced elevated aspartate transaminase, one participant experienced hair loss and one participant experienced an abscess. Of the 33 participants in the no intervention group (unrestricted diet), one experienced elevated amylase but none of the participants in this group experienced any complication<sup>50</sup> (Tables 22 and 23).

### Unreported outcomes of interest

None of the eight included<sup>128,50–52,55–58</sup> trials reported changes in anthropometric measures (e.g. weight, BMI, height, linear growth) or pubertal development.

## Cost-effectiveness of elemental diet

This review did not identify any study assessing cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition. One RCT<sup>52,54</sup> reported monthly costs for the two study groups of elemental nutrition and no intervention (i.e. free diet). This study was not an economic evaluation; therefore, no formal assessment of methodological quality of economic assessment was undertaken. In addition, there was not sufficient information on the cost data collection and analysis. According to a study report,<sup>54</sup> the adjusted 1-year monthly cost treatments were not significantly different between the elemental nutrition and free diet groups (US\$880.00 vs. US\$600.00,  $p > 0.05$ ). See cost outcomes in Appendix 2 for Takagi, 2009.<sup>54</sup>

**TABLE 21** Health-related quality of life (mean IBDQ score; score range: 32–224): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, mean (SD or 95% CI)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	171.9 (126.4 to 217.3) vs. 176.7 (142.5 to 211.0) <sup>52</sup>	Adjusted mean IBDQ score difference $p > 0.05$ (NS)	1 (high RoB)	No difference
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
24	NR <sup>50</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>55</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

a Decision was consensus based.

b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

## RESULTS

**TABLE 22** Proportion of patients with adverse event(s) (n/N): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	0/26 (0.0) vs. 0/25 (0.0) <sup>52</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>		
24	0/32 (0.0) vs. 2/30 (6.6) (elevated AST) and 1/30 (3.1) (hair loss) <sup>50</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>		
24	0/32 (0.0) vs. 1/33 (3.0) (elevated amylase) <sup>50</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>55</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

AST, aspartate transaminase; NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.

**TABLE 23** Proportion of patients with complication(s) (n/N): RCTs

Follow-up (months)	Arm-specific estimates, n/N (%)	Difference (p-value or 95% CI)	Number of RCTs (SRoB across studies) <sup>a</sup>	Treatment effect conclusion <sup>b</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	0/26 (0.0) vs. 0/25 (0.0) <sup>52</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (with restricted diet) vs. 6-MP (with unrestricted diet) vs. NI (unrestricted diet)</b>				
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. 6-MP</i>		
24	0/32 (0.0) vs. 1/30 (3.1) (abscess) <sup>50</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>	<i>Elemental nutrition vs. NI</i>		
24	0/32 (0.0) vs. 0/33 (3.0) <sup>50</sup>		1 (low RoB)	Inconclusive
<b>Elemental nutrition (with unrestricted diet) vs. polymeric nutrition (with unrestricted diet)</b>				
12	NR <sup>55</sup>	NR	1 (NA)	No evidence

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.  
a Decision was consensus based.  
b Favours elemental nutrition (or comparator treatment), no difference or inconclusive.



## Rating the overall quality of evidence (Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development, and Evaluation system)

The overall quality ratings for each gradable outcome (i.e. maintenance of remission, risk of relapse, mucosal healing, need of surgery, withdrawal from steroids, steroid dose tapering, adherence and adverse events) are presented in the evidence profile table (*Table 24*).

The overall quality of evidence for each gradable outcome was rated for the comparison between elemental nutrition and no intervention, given that two RCTs<sup>50,52</sup> comparing elemental nutrition with no intervention (unrestricted diet) were judged to be the only potentially combinable evidence.

The overall quality ratings across the gradable outcomes for the above-mentioned comparison were as follows: maintenance of remission (grade: very low), risk of relapse (grade: high), need for surgery (grade: very low), adherence (grade: very low) and adverse events (grade: moderate). Mucosal healing, withdrawal from steroids and steroid dose tapering were not rated owing to the absence of evidence.

## Summary of findings

The summary findings for each outcome and comparator are provided in *Table 25*. Limited evidence from two RCTs in patients with CD in remission<sup>50,52</sup> has indicated a significant beneficial effect of elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission after 24 months of follow-up (RR 2.06, 95% CI 1.00 to 4.43; very low-grade evidence<sup>50</sup>) and preventing the occurrence of relapse at 12–24 months of follow-up (pooled RR 0.57, 95% CI 0.38 to 0.84; high-grade evidence<sup>50,52</sup>). The shorter-term maintenance rate of remission (at 6 and 12 months) between the two randomised groups was not significantly different (12-month RR 1.37, 95% CI 0.86 to 2.17; very low-grade evidence; inconclusive result owing to wide 95% CIs).<sup>50</sup>

Similarly, three nRCTs also showed significant benefits of elemental nutrition over no intervention (unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission at 12–48 months<sup>28,57</sup> and preventing the occurrence of relapse at 12 months.<sup>28,56,57</sup> Evidence on the maintenance of remission from two nRCTs was rendered inconclusive owing to wide non-significant 95% CIs (RR 2.14, 95% CI 0.81 to 5.67)<sup>56</sup> and missing data (i.e. effect estimates and/or 95% CIs).<sup>51</sup> In one nRCT,<sup>56</sup> the use of elemental nutrition was associated with a significantly longer time to relapse than no intervention after 12 months of follow-up (MD 1.20, 95% CI 0.35 to 2.04).

According to one nRCT,<sup>57</sup> the incidence of mucosal healing (endoscopic remission) at 12 months between patients receiving elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (unrestricted diet) was not significantly different (inconclusive results; RR 2.70, 95% CI 0.62 to 11.72).

Based on evidence from two nRCTs<sup>28,56</sup> and one RCT,<sup>55</sup> there was a significantly worse adherence rate in the elemental nutrition groups than either no intervention (unrestricted diet)<sup>28,56</sup> or polymeric nutrition group (RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.50 to 0.92).<sup>55</sup>

In general, evidence comparing the effects of elemental nutrition and active treatment(s) (sulfasalazine/prednisolone, infliximab, elemental nutrition, polymeric nutrition or combination) across the outcomes of interest yielded statistically non-significant results with wide 95% CIs implying possible moderate to large effect size treatment effects in both directions compatible both with benefit and harm from elemental nutrition (inconclusive results).

TABLE 24 The GRADE evidence profile for gradable outcomes reported in RCTs of CD (adapted from Guyatt *et al.*, 2011)<sup>49</sup>

Outcome [follow-up (months)]	Number of studies reporting outcome (participants)	Pooled effect estimate (95% CI) and conclusion	SRoB across studies	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Outcome reporting bias	Quality of the evidence (GRADE) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Elemental nutrition vs. NI (i.e. unrestricted/free diet): two RCTs<sup>50,52</sup></b>								
Maintenance of remission (12)	1 (65) <sup>50</sup>	No pooled estimate, RR 1.37 (0.86 to 2.17), inconclusive	High SRoB	NA	Direct	Imprecise	Likely	Very low
Maintenance of remission (24)	1 (65) <sup>50</sup>	No pooled estimate, RR 2.06 (1.00 to 4.43), in favour of elemental nutrition	High SRoB	NA	Direct	Precise	Likely	Very low
Development of relapse/recurrence (12–24)	2 (116) <sup>50,52</sup>	Pooled estimate, RR 0.57 (0.38 to 0.84), in favour of elemental nutrition	Low SRoB	Consistent	Direct	Precise	Unlikely	High
Mucosal healing (NA)	0 (0)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA (no evidence)
Need of surgery (24)	1 (65) <sup>50</sup>	No pooled estimate, RR 1.03 (0.06 to 15.79), inconclusive	Low SRoB	NA	Direct	Imprecise	Likely	Very low
Withdrawal from steroids (NA)	0 (0)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA (no evidence)
Steroid dose tapering (NA)	0 (0)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA (no evidence)
Adherence (12)	1 (51) <sup>52</sup>	No pooled estimate, RR 0.96 (0.72 to 1.28), inconclusive	Low SRoB	NA	Direct	Imprecise	Likely	Very low
Adverse events (12–24)	2 (116) <sup>50,52</sup>	No pooled estimate, parameters not estimable, inconclusive	Low SRoB	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Unlikely	Moderate

NA, not applicable; NI, no intervention.

<sup>a</sup> GRADE categories: high, moderate, low, very low, NA (no evidence).

Evidence on complications and adverse events was too sparse (e.g. zero events, low counts) to derive effect estimates and 95% CIs and permit any meaningful comparison between the treatments.

There was no reported evidence on changes in anthropometric measures (e.g. body weight, height, BMI, linear growth rate) and pubertal development (*Table 25*).

**TABLE 25** Summary of findings and overall quality ratings of evidence regarding the differences between elemental nutrition and other interventions for each reported outcome

Conclusive evidence suggesting difference	Conclusive evidence suggesting no difference	Inconclusive evidence
<b>Maintenance of remission (n/N)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
At 24 months One RCT <sup>50</sup> (RR 2.06, 95% CI 1.00 to 4.43; very low grade) In favour of elemental nutrition	None	At 6 and 12 months (NS) One RCT <sup>50</sup> (Very low grade)  At 12 months (NS)
At 12–48 months Two nRCTs <sup>28,57</sup>  RR 1.46, 95% CI 1.04 to 2.05 <sup>30</sup> RR 2.14, 95% CI 1.12 to 4.10 <sup>57</sup> In favour of elemental nutrition		One nRCT <sup>56</sup> At 48 months (SS = favoured elemental nutrition) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. drug</i> <sup>50,51</sup>		
None	None	At 6, 12, 24 months (NS) One RCT <sup>50</sup>  At 48 months (SS = favoured elemental nutrition) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. elemental nutrition plus drug</i> <sup>51</sup>		
None	None	At 48 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition plus drug vs. drug</i> <sup>51,58</sup>		
None	None	At 14 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>58</sup>  At 48 months (SS = favoured elemental nutrition plus drug) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. polymeric nutrition</i> <sup>55</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS) One RCT <sup>55</sup>

continued

**TABLE 25** Summary of findings and overall quality ratings of evidence regarding the differences between elemental nutrition and other interventions for each reported outcome (*continued*)

Conclusive evidence suggesting difference	Conclusive evidence suggesting no difference	Inconclusive evidence
<b>Risk of relapse/recurrence (n/N)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50–52,56,57</sup>		
At 12–24 months Two RCTs <sup>50,52</sup>  (Pooled RR 0.57, 95% CI 0.38 to 0.84; <i>I</i> <sup>2</sup> = 0%; high grade)  In favour of elemental nutrition	None	At 60 months (NS)  One nRCT <sup>28</sup>
At 12 months  Three nRCTs <sup>28,56,57</sup>  RR 0.42, 95% CI 0.20 to 0.88  RR 0.50, 95% CI 0.25 to 0.98  RR 0.38, 95% CI 0.16 to 0.87  In favour of elemental nutrition		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. drug</i> <sup>50,51</sup>		
None	None	At 24 months (NS)  One RCT <sup>50</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition plus drug vs. drug</i> <sup>51,58</sup>		
None	None	At 14 months (NS)  One nRCT <sup>58</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. polymeric nutrition</i> <sup>55</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS)  One RCT <sup>55</sup>
<b>Time to relapse (number of months)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50–52,56,57</sup>		
At 12 months  One nRCT <sup>56</sup>  MD 1.20, 95% CI 0.35 to 2.04  In favour of elemental nutrition	None	None
<b>Mucosal healing (n/N)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50–52,56,57</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS)  One nRCT <sup>57</sup>
<b>Need for surgery (n/N)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50–52,56,57</sup>		
None	None	At 24 months (NS)  One RCT <sup>50</sup>  (Very low grade)  At 12 and 60 months (NS)  Two nRCTs <sup>28,57</sup>

**TABLE 25** Summary of findings and overall quality ratings of evidence regarding the differences between elemental nutrition and other interventions for each reported outcome (*continued*)

Conclusive evidence suggesting difference	Conclusive evidence suggesting no difference	Inconclusive evidence
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. drug</i> <sup>50,51</sup>		
None	None	At 24 months (NS) One RCT <sup>50</sup>
<b>Adherence (nN)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
At 12 and 60 months Two nRCTs <sup>28,56</sup> RR 0.80, 95% CI 0.64 to 0.99 RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.65 to 0.99 In favour of no intervention	None	At 12 months (NS) One RCT <sup>52</sup> (Very low grade) At 12 and 48 months (NS) Two nRCTs <sup>51,57</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. drug</i> <sup>50,51</sup>		
None	None	At 48 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. elemental nutrition plus drug</i> <sup>51</sup>		
None	None	At 48 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition plus drug vs. drug</i> <sup>51,58</sup>		
None	None	At 48 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>51</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. polymeric nutrition</i> <sup>55</sup>		
At 12 months One RCT <sup>55</sup> RR 0.68, 95% CI 0.50 to 0.92 In favour of polymeric nutrition	None	None
<b>Withdrawal from steroids (nN)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>56</sup>
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. polymeric nutrition</i> <sup>55</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS) One RCT <sup>55</sup>
<b>Steroid dose tapering (nN)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
None	None	At 12 months (NS) One nRCT <sup>56</sup>

continued

**TABLE 25** Summary of findings and overall quality ratings of evidence regarding the differences between elemental nutrition and other interventions for each reported outcome (*continued*)

Conclusive evidence suggesting difference	Conclusive evidence suggesting no difference	Inconclusive evidence
<b>HRQoL (mean IBDQ score)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
None	At 12 months (NS) One RCT <sup>52</sup>  171.9 (95% CI 126.4 to 217.3) vs. 176.7 (95% CI 142.5 to 211.0)  In no favour of either intervention	None
<b>Adverse events and complications (n/N)</b>		
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. no intervention</i> <sup>28,50-52,56,57</sup>		
None	None	At 12 and 24 months (estimates could not be generated)  Two RCTs <sup>50,52</sup>  (Moderate grade)
<i>Elemental nutrition vs. drug</i> <sup>50,51</sup>		
None	None	At 24 months (estimate could not be generated)  One RCT <sup>50</sup>
NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.		

## Other analyses

### Publication bias

The impact of publication bias on the pooled treatment effect estimates (i.e. degree of funnel plot asymmetry) could not be explored owing to an insufficient number of data points in the forest/funnel plots.

### Subgroup effects

The reviewed evidence was too sparse and heterogeneous to allow exploration of whether or not the relative effect of elemental nutrition differed by study-level methodological (i.e. RoB, type of data analysis) or patient-related characteristics (i.e. age, gender or induction therapy).

## Chapter 5 Discussion

Crohn's disease is a chronic relapsing–remitting condition that causes chronic inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract. The clinical presentation of CD is often characterised by malnutrition, abdominal pain, diarrhoea and weight loss.<sup>31</sup> Despite the availability of a variety of therapeutic options used in the management of CD (medications, surgical or nutritional), none of these options leads to complete cure of this condition.<sup>30</sup> The main objective of any given management option is to induce and then maintain remission of disease activity by controlling the extent of inflammation, reducing clinical symptoms and preventing complications. Although corticosteroids are the most widely used drugs for the treatment of active CD, their use has been shown to be associated with short-term remission, steroid dependency, impairment in growth and risk of infections.<sup>31</sup>

For the past two decades, nutritional therapy/enteral nutrition has been suggested as an effective treatment option in the management of CD in adults and children in terms of controlling CD activity.<sup>29,35</sup> For example, one meta-analysis indicated that enteral nutrition was at least as effective as steroids for inducing remission in children and young adults with active CD.<sup>34</sup> In contrast, a more recent review demonstrated that enteral nutrition given to adults was, in general, beneficial but less effective in inducing remission than steroids.<sup>25</sup> There has been little clarity regarding the role of enteral nutrition for maintaining remission in patients with quiescent CD. The relevant evidence has been scarce, mostly of an observational nature, and inconsistent in terms of findings.<sup>31,35</sup> Owing to its good safety profile and, if proved, being at least as effective as standard medical treatments, enteral nutrition would potentially replace or minimise the use of steroids, biologics and immunosuppressants. This in turn would lead to improved clinical outcomes, fewer adverse events in general and better growth rates and pubertal development in younger patients with CD.<sup>33,35</sup>

The mechanism of action of elemental nutrition on CD is not known. Several hypothesised mechanisms underlying the proposed benefits of enteral nutrition in CD include reduced gut activity, reduction of antigenic load, nutritional effects, anti-inflammatory effects or modulation of immune system and gastrointestinal flora.<sup>28–31</sup>

### Main findings

This review systematically identified, appraised and synthesised relevant evidence on the comparative clinical effectiveness of elemental nutrition for maintaining remission in patients with CD. Limited evidence from two RCTs<sup>50,52</sup> and three nRCTs<sup>28,56,57</sup> has suggested that elemental nutrition (given orally or via feeding tube) was more effective for the maintenance of remission (at 12–48 months; very low-grade evidence based on RCTs) and prevention of relapse (at 12–24 months; high-grade evidence based on RCTs) compared with no treatment (i.e. unrestricted diet). Evidence from one nRCT also indicated that patients receiving elemental nutrition experienced longer mean time to relapse compared with patients in the no intervention group on unrestricted diet only.<sup>56</sup> The 12-month rates of adherence were lower in the elemental nutrition versus no intervention (i.e. unrestricted diet)<sup>28,56</sup> or polymeric nutrition group.<sup>55</sup> This finding may be explained by the inconvenience of nasogastric feeding, poor palatability and/or higher cost of elemental nutrition compared with unrestricted diet and polymeric nutrition.<sup>29,61</sup> Limited evidence from one RCT<sup>52</sup> demonstrated no difference in HRQoL between elemental nutrition and no intervention (unrestricted diet).

In general, comparisons of elemental nutrition to active treatments (sulfasalazine/prednisolone, infliximab, elemental nutrition, polymeric nutrition or combination) across the outcomes of interest were not statistically significant. These results should not be interpreted to mean that the treatments being compared are equivalent (or that there is an absence of effect of elemental nutrition). The associated 95% CIs tended to be so wide and uninformative as to include potential moderate-to-large treatment effects compatible with both benefit and harm of elemental nutrition; therefore, these results are inconclusive.

The data on complications and adverse events were too sparse (e.g. zero events, low counts) to derive effect estimates and 95% CIs or to permit any meaningful comparison between the treatments. The scarcity of reported adverse events and complications could be due to small samples, short-term follow-up, rarity of these events and/or under-reporting of such events.

For some reported evidence (e.g. cumulative probability of survival for being in remission) adequate interpretation was not possible owing to poor reporting or missing data (no summary effect measures, 95% CIs, SDs) and, therefore, was considered inconclusive.

## Limitations of evidence

The review findings warrant cautious interpretation given the limitations of the evidence in terms of small trial size, methodological quality and RoB in individual trials (lack of blinding, short duration of follow-up, confounding).

For example, in the reviewed RCTs,<sup>50,52,55</sup> the lack of blinding of participants, study personnel and/or outcome assessors may have led to systematic differences in care giving, administration of co-interventions and outcome assessments across the compared treatment groups. Generally, subjective measures such as those based on patient-reported outcomes including clinical symptoms (e.g. abdominal pain, number of soft stools, QoL or clinically defined remission/relapse) are more prone to bias than objective outcomes (e.g. endoscopic or biologically defined remission using serum/faecal biomarkers and radiography in addition to CDAI, adverse events and complications). Moreover, findings from one RCT<sup>50</sup> may have been affected by selective outcome reporting bias.

Some of the results, especially in nRCTs, may have been biased as some known or unknown prognostic factors may have been distributed unevenly between the treatment groups. As for the known confounders, there was some between-group imbalance in two nRCTs with regards to induction therapy, location of the lesion and disease duration.<sup>51,56</sup> Moreover, in three nRCTs<sup>28,57,58</sup> patients with 'good compliance' were assigned to elemental nutrition and those with 'poor compliance' to the control groups. Given that 'good compliers' may be inherently different from 'poor compliers' in clinical characteristics, this selective assignment could have distorted the group balance in some of these prognostic covariates (unclear RoB). Additional concern for confounding effects is justified because, in some of the studies, the use of concomitant drugs given for prophylaxis (e.g. 5-ASA, sulphasalazine, azathioprine, prednisolone) differed across the treatment groups in frequency/dose.<sup>28,50,52,55,56,58</sup>

Additional limitations of the relevant evidence are worth mentioning. There was a lack of evidence of effects of elemental nutrition in young adolescents and children with CD in remission. The data reported on HRQoL, adverse events and complications were insufficient to allow any adequate conclusion. There was no relevant evidence for changes in anthropometric measures (weight, BMI, height, linear growth) and pubertal development. Given that all of the included studies evaluated elemental nutrition in addition to restricted or unrestricted diet, this review was unable to assess the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of an exclusive elemental nutrition in the maintenance of remission in patients with CD.



## Comparison of current findings to previous systematic reviews

We identified two systematic reviews evaluating comparative clinical effectiveness of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission for patients with CD.<sup>30,35</sup> The Cochrane review's eligibility criterion for design was set to RCTs (included two RCTs).<sup>30</sup> The study eligibility for the other systematic review was wider and encompassed RCTs, prospective nRCTs and retrospective observational cohort studies (included one RCT, three nRCTs, and six retrospective cohort studies).<sup>35</sup> All potentially eligible trials included in the two systematic reviews were also included in the present review. In general, findings of this review are in agreement with those from other two systematic reviews in showing benefits of elemental nutrition compared with no intervention (i.e. unrestricted diet) in maintaining remission among patients with CD. In agreement with our review, findings in relation to the comparison between elemental and polymeric nutrition were inconclusive.<sup>30</sup>

## Strengths and limitations of current review

One of the strengths of this review is that we used systematic, comprehensive and independent strategies to minimise bias in searching, identifying, selecting, extracting and appraising the primary studies. The search strategy was applied to multiple electronic sources, relevant websites, as well as reference lists of potentially eligible publications were searched. Moreover, this review included a higher hierarchy of evidence (i.e. randomised and nRCTs).

This review has its own limitations. The presence of clinical heterogeneity (e.g. population characteristics, induction therapy), potential for confounding (especially in nRCTs) and poor reporting (missing data on outcomes) led to limitations for pooling the results across studies. As this review included only English-language full-text publications, the effects of publication bias cannot be ruled out. Given the insufficient number of pooled studies (data points), this effect could not be investigated via funnel plots. Likewise, the paucity of data did not allow exploration of whether or not there was any variation in treatment effect across the pre-defined subgroups of patients or methodological features of studies.

## Applicability of findings and implications for clinical practice and policy-making

It is not usually easy to determine the extent to which studies are applicable to a broader context of routine clinical practice in a given geographical place and this is true in this case for extrapolating to the UK for a number of reasons. This process of ascertaining applicability is hindered by poor reporting, selective eligibility criteria and enrolment, non-participation and differences between treatments and outcomes used in research compared with those used in routine clinical practice. Specifically, the extent of applicability of this review's findings to clinical practice in the UK may be limited, as six of the eight included studies were conducted in Japan<sup>28,50–52,57,58</sup> and only two in the UK.<sup>55,56</sup> The trials reviewed may have been overly selective in enrolling and assigning patients to treatments, thereby leading to samples that are not representative of patients with CD in remission who would be encountered in daily clinical practice. Patient adherence is important for successful treatment with elemental nutrition; however, if studies have reported the effects of elemental nutrition in only good compliers, this will also limit the applicability of findings to a broader group of patients. As all included studies investigated adult patients, the conclusions regarding the benefits of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission of CD may not be readily applicable to younger patients (< 18 years old). Most results were based on outcomes ascertained at 12–24 months of follow-up and the conclusions of the review regarding longer-term benefits were indeterminate and cannot be extrapolated. Finally, our findings may not be readily applicable to patients receiving exclusive elemental nutrition, as the evidence available to us, and which we reviewed, presented only those scenarios in which elemental nutrition was given in addition to diet. In summary, we would advise caution in attempting to extrapolate the findings of this review to practice in the UK and would recommend that further research is required, see *Research recommendations*.

## Implications for future research

Future research needs to address clinical, methodological and reporting limitations highlighted in the identified reviewed evidence. In general, more high-quality evidence (i.e. long-term well-powered RCTs) is needed to determine definitively the clinical benefits, risks and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition compared with no treatment (restricted or unrestricted diet), other types of enteral nutrition, and standard drug treatment for maintaining remission of CD in adults and children.

## Research recommendations

Future research recommendations listed according to the PICO (Population, Intervention, Comparator, Outcome) framework along with corresponding limitations, which are as follows:

### Population

Limitation(s): there is little relevant evidence on clinical effectiveness and harms of elemental nutrition compared with other treatments for maintaining remission in adults with CD. There is no such evidence in young adults and children.

Recommendation(s): in future, more studies investigating clinical benefits and risks of elemental nutrition in maintaining CD remission in these populations, especially in young adults and children, are needed. Ideally, future studies would explore the effect of elemental nutrition across specific population subgroups defined by age, gender, duration/location of CD and type of induction therapy.

### Intervention

Limitation(s): in the reviewed studies, elemental nutrition was given in addition to unrestricted or restricted diet. Thus, none of the studies evaluated the effect of exclusive elemental nutrition in relation to the maintenance of CD remission. The adherence of participants to elemental nutrition needs to be maximised.

Recommendation(s): studies exploring the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of exclusive elemental nutrition are needed. More research exploring better tasting formulas to increase the adherence rate to elemental nutrition feeding is also warranted.

### Comparator

Limitation(s): there is insufficient evidence (i.e. small number of studies) comparing benefits and risks of elemental nutrition to no treatment (restricted or unrestricted diet) or standard drug treatment for maintaining remission of CD. This review identified only one study comparing different types of enteral nutrition (elemental vs. polymeric).

Recommendation(s): future studies should compare the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness and harms of elemental nutrition to standard drugs (e.g. azathioprine, mercaptopurine, methotrexate, infliximab, sulfasalazine) and other types of enteral nutrition (polymeric, semi-elemental) for maintaining remission in CD.

### Outcome

Limitation(s): there is a lack of studies that evaluated cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition compared with other treatments for maintaining remission in CD. None of the included studies reported changes in anthropometric measures (weight, BMI, height, linear growth) and pubertal development. HRQoL was reported for one study<sup>52</sup> and adverse events and complications for two studies.<sup>50,52</sup>

Recommendation(s): studies investigating cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition are needed. Investigators designing future studies should measure and report adequately defined adverse events and complications. Ideally, subjective outcomes measuring the maintenance of remission/incidence of relapse (e.g. clinically defined, CD activity index score based) should also be supplemented with objective outcomes (e.g. endoscopic remission).

### **Methodological quality of evidence**

Limitation(s): the quality of this evidence is limited (RoB owing to blinding, small samples, short follow-up, confounding in nRCTs).

Recommendation(s): large well-powered and long-term RCTs utilising different blinding techniques for study participants, personnel and outcome assessors are needed. Investigators involved in the conduct of RCTs need to ensure that the use of concomitant drugs or any other intervention be evenly distributed across the randomised groups to minimise the effects of confounding.

### **Reporting quality**

Limitation(s): the reporting quality of included studies was poor.

Recommendation(s): health-care community need to improve reporting practices in relation to trial methodology (e.g. methods of treatment assignment, blinding, power analysis, statistical analysis) as well as completeness of reported data (missing effect estimates, 95% CIs, adverse events, complications) for better interpretability of evidence.



## Chapter 6 Conclusions

This systematic review assessed the comparative clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of elemental nutrition for the maintenance of remission in patients with CD based on evidence from eight prospective controlled studies.<sup>28,50–52,55–58</sup> Overall, the findings warrant cautious interpretation given the limited amount of evidence (small number of studies), methodological shortcomings (short-term follow-up, small studies), poor reporting (missing data, partial reporting of data) and role of bias which cannot be ruled out (adherence to elemental nutrition, confounding, lack of blinding). Given these caveats, the results from five studies<sup>28,50,52,56,57</sup> indicated significant benefits of elemental nutrition (given orally or via feeding tube) in maintaining remission and preventing relapse compared with no intervention (i.e. unrestricted diet) at 12–48 months of follow-up. A limited amount of evidence showed greater patient adherence rates for unrestricted or polymeric nutrition groups compared with an elemental nutrition group at 12-month follow-up.<sup>28,55,56</sup> According to evidence from one trial,<sup>52</sup> there was no difference in HRQoL between patients receiving an elemental compared with an unrestricted diet after 12 months of follow-up. In general, effect estimates for most outcomes across comparisons between elemental nutrition and active treatments (e.g. prednisolone) were statistically non-significant accompanied by a great degree of uncertainty (very wide 95% CIs) and, therefore, were rendered inconclusive. There was a lack or insufficient evidence on adverse events and complications and no evidence on cost-effectiveness. There was no similar evidence reported for children or younger patients with CD in remission. The applicability of the review findings to clinical practice in the UK may be limited, as six of the eight included studies were conducted in Japan<sup>28,50–52,57,58</sup> and only two in the UK.<sup>55,56</sup> The trials may have been overly selective in enrolling patients to treatments, thereby leading to unrepresentative samples of patients with CD in remission. Future large and long-term randomised trials are warranted to draw more definitive conclusions regarding the effects of elemental nutrition in maintaining remission in CD.



# Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank our clinical advisors who have assisted with protocol development and provision of a clinical perspective on identified evidence. Clinical advisors included Dr Ramesh Arasaradnam, Gastroenterology, University Hospital, Coventry, and Professor Simon Murch, Professor of Paediatrics, Warwick Medical School, Coventry.

## Contributions of authors

**Alexander Tsertsvadze** (Senior Research Fellow), **Tara Gurung** (Research Fellow) and **Paul Sutcliffe** (Associate Professor) conducted the systematic review, which included screening and retrieving papers, assessing against the inclusion criteria, appraising the quality of papers and abstracting data from papers for synthesis.

**Rachel Court** (Information Specialist) developed the search strategy and undertook searches.

**Aileen Clarke** (Professor in Public Health Research) wrote sections of the abstract, executive summary and discussion and provided comments throughout.

**Paul Sutcliffe** co-ordinated the report.

All authors were involved in writing the draft and final versions of the report.





## References

1. Donnellan CF, Yann LH, Lal S. Nutritional management of Crohn's disease. *Ther Adv Gastroenterol* 2013;**6**:231–42. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1756283X13477715>
2. American College of Gastroenterology. *Advancing Gastroenterology Ipc. Inflammatory Bowel Disease*. URL: <http://patients.gi.org> (accessed 28 October 2013).
3. Sandhu BK, Fell JM, Beattie RM, Mitton SG, Wilson DC, Jenkins H. Guidelines for the management of inflammatory bowel disease in children in the United Kingdom. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2010;**50**(Suppl. 1):S1–13. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MPG.0b013e3181c92c53>
4. Sartor RB. Mechanisms of disease: pathogenesis of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006;**3**:390–407. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ncpgasthep0528>
5. National Association for Colitis and Crohn's Disease (NACC). *Living With Crohn's Disease The Real Impact*. St Albans, UK: The Association; 2007.
6. Akobeng AK. Crohn's disease: current treatment options. *Arch Dis Child* 2008;**93**:787–92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/adc.2007.128751>
7. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). *NICE Clinical Guideline 152: Crohn's Disease: Management in Adults, Children and Young People (CG152)* 2012. URL: [www.nice.org.uk/CG152](http://www.nice.org.uk/CG152) (accessed 24 October 2013).
8. Lichtenstein GR, Hanauer SB, Sandborn WJ. Management of Crohn's disease in adults. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009;**104**:465–83; quiz 4, 84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ajg.2008>
9. Bernstein CN, Fried M, Krabshuis JH. *World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO) Global Guidelines. Inflammatory Bowel Disease: A Global Perspective*. 2009. URL: [www.worldgastroenterology.org](http://www.worldgastroenterology.org) (accessed 25 October 2013).
10. BUPA. *Crohn's Disease*. URL: [www.bupa.co.uk/health-information/directory/c/crohns-disease](http://www.bupa.co.uk/health-information/directory/c/crohns-disease) (accessed 25 October 2013).
11. Binder V, Hendriksen C, Kreiner S. Prognosis in Crohn's disease – based on results from a regional patient group from the county of Copenhagen. *Gut* 1985;**26**:146–50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/gut.26.2.146>
12. Cohen RD. The quality of life in patients with Crohn's disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2002;**16**:1603–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2036.2002.01323.x>
13. Canavan C, Abrams KR, Hawthorne B, Drossman D, Mayberry JF. Long-term prognosis in Crohn's disease: factors that affect quality of life. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006;**23**:377–85. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2006.02753.x>
14. Canavan C, Abrams KR, Hawthorne B, Mayberry JF. Long-term prognosis in Crohn's disease: an epidemiological study of patients diagnosed more than 20 years ago in Cardiff. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007;**25**:59–65.
15. Talley NJ, Abreu MT, Achkar JP, Bernstein CN, Dubinsky MC, Hanauer SB, *et al*. An evidence-based systematic review on medical therapies for inflammatory bowel disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2011;**106**(Suppl. 1):S2–25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ajg.2011.58>
16. Hovde O, Moum BA. Epidemiology and clinical course of Crohn's disease: results from observational studies. *World J Gastroenterol* 2012;**18**:1723–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v18.i15.1723>

17. Mayberry JF, Lobo A, Ford AC, Thomas A. NICE clinical guideline (CG152): the management of Crohn's disease in adults, children and young people. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2013;**37**:195–203. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/apt.12102>
18. Sica GS, Biancone L. Surgery for inflammatory bowel disease in the era of laparoscopy. *World J Gastroenterol* 2013;**19**:2445–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v19.i16.2445>
19. Lloyd DK, JY, Kumar D, Maxwell JD, Ellis C, Tinto A, Majeed A. Crohn's Disease and Ulcerative Colitis: Divergent Trends in Hospital Admission Rates 1989/90 to 1999/2000. *Health Stat Q*. 2002 URL: [www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/hsq/health-statistics-quarterly/no--16--winter-2002/crohn-s-disease-and-ulcerative-colitis--divergent-trends-in-hospital-admission-rates--1989-90-to-1999-2000.pdf](http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/hsq/health-statistics-quarterly/no--16--winter-2002/crohn-s-disease-and-ulcerative-colitis--divergent-trends-in-hospital-admission-rates--1989-90-to-1999-2000.pdf) (accessed 25 October 2013).
20. Lichtenstein GR. Emerging prognostic markers to determine Crohn's disease natural history and improve management strategies: a review of recent literature. *Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010;**6**:99–107.
21. Bassi A, Dodd S, Williamson P, Bodger K. Cost of illness of inflammatory bowel disease in the UK: a single centre retrospective study. *Gut* 2004;**53**:1471–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/gut.2004.041616>
22. Freeman HJ. Use of the Crohn's disease activity index in clinical trials of biological agents. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008;**14**:4127–30. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.4127>
23. Baumgart DC, Sandborn WJ. Crohn's disease. *Lancet* 2012;**380**:1590–605. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(12\)60026-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60026-9)
24. Hanauer SB, Sandborn W. Management of Crohn's disease in adults. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2001;**96**:635–43. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1572-0241.2001.03671.x>
25. Zachos M, Tondeur M, Griffiths AM. Enteral nutritional therapy for induction of remission in Crohn's disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007;**1**:CD000542.
26. Makola D. Elemental and semi-elemental formulas: are they superior to polymeric formulas? *Pract Gastroenterol* 2005;**14**:59–64.
27. Chen QP. Enteral nutrition and acute pancreatitis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2001;**7**:185–92.
28. Yamamoto T, Nakahigashi M, Umegae S, Kitagawa T, Matsumoto K. Impact of long-term enteral nutrition on clinical and endoscopic recurrence after resection for Crohn's disease: a prospective, non-randomised, parallel, controlled study. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007;**25**:67–72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2006.03158.x>
29. Day AS, Otley AR. Exclusive enteral nutrition: a nutritional approach to Crohn's disease. *Pract Gastroenterol* 2009;**33**:34–40.
30. Akobeng AK, Thomas AG. Enteral nutrition for maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2009;**3**:CD005984.
31. Alhagamhmad MH, Day AS, Lemberg DA, Leach ST. An update of the role of nutritional therapy in the management of Crohn's disease. *J Gastroenterol* 2012;**47**:872–82. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00535-012-0617-9>
32. Critch J, Day AS, Otley A, King-Moore C, Teitelbaum JE, Shashidhar H, et al. Use of enteral nutrition for the control of intestinal inflammation in paediatric Crohn disease. *J Paediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2012;**54**:298–305. [Erratum published in *J Paediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2012;**54**:573]. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MPG.0b013e318235b397>
33. Wilschanski M, Sherman P, Pencharz P, Davis L, Corey M, Griffiths A. Supplementary enteral nutrition maintains remission in paediatric Crohn's disease. *Gut* 1996;**38**:543–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/gut.38.4.543>

34. Heuschkel RB, Menache CC, Megerian JT, Baird AE. Enteral nutrition and corticosteroids in the treatment of acute Crohn's disease in children. *J Paediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2000;**31**:8–15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00005176-200007000-00005>
35. Yamamoto T, Nakahigashi M, Umegae S, Matsumoto K. Enteral nutrition for the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease: a systematic review. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010;**22**:1–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/MEG.0b013e32832c788c>
36. Lochs H, Dejong C, Hammarqvist F, Hebuterne X, Leon-Sanz M, Schutz T, et al. ESPEN guidelines on enteral nutrition: gastroenterology. *Clin Nutr* 2006;**25**:260–74. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clnu.2006.01.007>
37. Sutcliffe P, Tsertsvadze A, Court R, Pulikottil-Jacob R, Kandala N-B, Gurung T, et al. Elemental nutrition for Crohn's disease. PROSPERO 2013:CRD42013005134. URL: [www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display\\_record.asp?ID=CRD42013005134](http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.asp?ID=CRD42013005134) (accessed 25 October 2013).
38. Rajendran N, Kumar D. Role of diet in the management of inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* 2010;**16**:1442–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v16.i12.1442>
39. Hunter J. *The official website of Professor John Hunter – Everything You'll Ever Need to Know About IBD: Crohn's Disease (CD)*. URL: [http://crohns.nutricia.co.uk/crohns\\_disease](http://crohns.nutricia.co.uk/crohns_disease) (accessed 25 October 2013).
40. Crohn's in Childhood Research Association (CICRA). *What is IBD: Children with Crohn's Disease*. URL: [www.cicra.org/what-is-ibd/children-with-crohns-disease](http://www.cicra.org/what-is-ibd/children-with-crohns-disease) (accessed 14 November 2013).
41. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, Altman DG. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. *Ann Intern Med* 2009;**151**:264–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.7326/0003-4819-151-4-200908180-00135>
42. Higgins JP, Altman DG, Gotzsche PC, Juni P, Moher D, Oxman AD, et al. The Cochrane Collaboration's tool for assessing risk of bias in randomised trials. *BMJ* 2011;**343**:d5928. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.d5928>
43. Drummond M, Sculpher M, Torrance G. *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2005.
44. DerSimonian R, Laird N. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials* 1986;**7**:177–88. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0197-2456\(86\)90046-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0197-2456(86)90046-2)
45. Higgins J, Green S. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1.0*. The Cochrane Collaboration:2011 URL: [www.cochrane-handbook.org](http://www.cochrane-handbook.org) (accessed 1 October 2013).
46. Egger M, Davey Smith G, Schneider M, Minder C. Bias in meta-analysis detected by a simple, graphical test. *BMJ* 1997;**315**:629–34. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.315.7109.629>
47. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ (Clinical research ed)* 2008;**336**:924–6. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.39489.470347.AD>
48. Guyatt G, Oxman AD, Akl EA, Kunz R, Vist G, Brozek J, et al. GRADE guidelines: 1. Introduction- GRADE evidence profiles and summary of findings tables. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011;**64**:383–94. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2010.04.026>
49. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Sultan S, Glasziou P, Akl EA, Alonso-Coello P, et al. GRADE guidelines: 9. Rating up the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011;**64**:1311–16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jclinepi.2011.06.004>
50. Hanai H, Iida T, Takeuchi K, Arai H, Arai O, Abe J, et al. Nutritional therapy versus 6-mercaptopurine as maintenance therapy in patients with Crohn's Disease. *Dig Liver Dis* 2012;**44**:649–54. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.dld.2012.03.007>

51. Hirakawa H, Fukuda Y, Tanida N, Hosomi M, Shimoyama T. Home elemental enteral hyperalimentation (HEEH) for the maintenance of remission in patients with Crohn's disease. *J Gastroenterol* 1993;**28**:379–84.
52. Takagi S, Utsunomiya K, Kuriyama S, Yokoyama H, Takahashi S, Iwabuchi M, *et al.* Effectiveness of an 'half elemental diet' as maintenance therapy for Crohn's disease: a randomised-controlled trial. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006;**24**:1333–40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2006.03120.x>
53. Takagi S, Utsunomiya K, Kuriyama S, Yokoyama H, Takahashi S, Iwabuchi M, *et al.* Efficacy of 'half elemental diet' as a maintenance therapy for Crohn's disease: Crohn's disease half elemental diet study in Sendai (CHESS): a randomised controlled trial. *Gastroenterology* 2006;**130**:A484.
54. Takagi S, Utsunomiya K, Kuriyama S, Yokoyama H, Takahashi S, Umemura K, *et al.* Quality of life of patients and medical cost of 'half elemental diet' as maintenance therapy for Crohn's disease: secondary outcomes of a randomised controlled trial. *Dig Liver Dis* 2009;**41**:390–4. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.dld.2008.09.007>
55. Verma S, Holdsworth CD, Giaffer MH. Does adjuvant nutritional support diminish steroid dependency in Crohn disease? *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2001;**36**:383–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/003655201300051199>
56. Verma S, Kirkwood B, Brown S, Giaffer MH. Oral nutritional supplementation is effective in the maintenance of remission in Crohn's disease. *Dig Liver Dis* 2000;**32**:769–74. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1590-8658\(00\)80353-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1590-8658(00)80353-9)
57. Yamamoto T, Nakahigashi M, Saniabadi AR, Iwata T, Maruyama Y, Umegae S, *et al.* Impacts of long-term enteral nutrition on clinical and endoscopic disease activities and mucosal cytokines during remission in patients with Crohn's disease: a prospective study. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2007;**13**:1493–501. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ibd.20238>
58. Yamamoto T, Nakahigashi M, Umegae S, Matsumoto K. Prospective clinical trial: enteral nutrition during maintenance infliximab in Crohn's disease. *J Gastroenterol* 2010;**45**:24–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00535-009-0136-5>
59. Yamamoto T, Shiraki M, Nakahigashi M, Umegae S, Matsumoto K. Enteral nutrition to suppress postoperative Crohn's disease recurrence: a five-year prospective cohort study. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 2013;**28**:335–40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00384-012-1587-3>
60. Yamamoto T, Shiraki M, Umegae S, Matsumoto K. The long-term efficacy of enteral nutrition for the prevention of postoperative recurrence in Crohn's disease: a five-year prospective cohort study. *J Crohn's Colitis* 2013;**7**:S146–S7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1873-9946\(13\)60363-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1873-9946(13)60363-3)
61. Yamamoto T, Nakahigashi M, Saniabadi AR. Dietary interventions in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Pract Gastroenterol* 2011;**35**:10–26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2036.2009.04035.x>
62. Wardle TD, Hall L, Turnberg LA. Use of coculture of colonic mucosal biopsies to investigate the release of eicosanoids by inflamed and uninfamed mucosa from patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut* 1992;**33**:1644–51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/gut.33.12.1644>

# Appendix 1 Search strategies

## MEDLINE (Ovid)

Searched: 1946 to August 2013 (searched on 29 August 2013).

1. Crohn Disease/
2. Inflammatory Bowel Diseases/
3. crohn\*.tw.
4. Inflammatory bowel disease\*.tw.
5. 1 or 2 or 3 or 4
6. ((Enteral or elemental or chemically defined) and (Nutrition\$or diet\$or therap\$or feed\$or formula\$)).tw.
7. Enteral Nutrition/
8. Food, Formulated/
9. 6 or 7 or 8
10. (remission\* or inactiv\* or quiescen\* or relaps\* or recurr\* or mainten\*).tw
11. disease-free survival/
12. 10 or 11
13. 5 and 9 and 12
14. limit 13 to English language

## EMBASE

Searched: 1947 to August 2013 (searched on 29 August 2013).

1. Crohn disease/
2. crohn\*.tw.
3. Inflammatory bowel disease\*.tw.
4. 1 or 2 or 3
5. ((Enteral or elemental or chemically defined) and (nutrition\$or diet\$or therap\$or feed\$or formula\$)).tw.
6. enteric feeding/
7. elemental diet/
8. 5 or 6 or 7
9. (remission\* or inactiv\* or quiescen\* or relaps\* or recurr\* or mainten\*).tw.
10. disease free survival/
11. 9 or 10
12. 4 and 8 and 11
13. limit 12 to English language

## MEDLINE In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations (Ovid)

Searched: August 2013 (searched on 29 August 2013).

1. crohn\*.tw.
2. Inflammatory bowel disease\*.tw.
3. 1 or 2
4. ((Enteral or elemental or chemically defined) and (Nutrition\$or diet\$or therap\$or feed\$or formula\$)).tw.
5. Enteral Nutrition.tw.
6. Food, Formulated.tw.
7. 4 or 5 or 6
8. (remission\* or inactiv\* or quiescen\* or relaps\* or recurr\* or mainten\*).tw.
9. disease-free survival.tw.
10. 8 or 9
11. 3 and 7 and 10
12. limit 11 to English language

## Science Citation Index and Conference Proceedings via the Web of Science

Searched on 29 August 2013.

Topic= (crohn\* or Inflammatory bowel disease or Crohn Disease) and (Enteral or elemental or chemically defined or Nutrition\* or diet\* or therap\* or feed\* or formula\* or Enteral Nutrition or Food, Formulated) and (remission\* or inactiv\* or quiescen\* or relaps\* or recurr\* or mainten\* or disease-free survival)

## The Cochrane Library

Searched on 4 September 2013.

- #1 Medical subject heading (MeSH) descriptor: [Crohn Disease] this term only
- #2 MeSH descriptor: [Inflammatory Bowel Diseases] this term only
- #3 (crohn\*):ti,ab,kw
- #4 (Inflammatory bowel disease\*):ti,ab,kw
- #5 (#1 or #2 or #3 or #4)
- #6 (#1 or #2)
- #7 ((Enteral or elemental or chemically defined) and (Nutrition\$or diet\$or therap\$or feed\$or formula\$)):ti,ab,kw
- #8 MeSH descriptor: [Enteral Nutrition] this term only
- #9 MeSH descriptor: [Food, Formulated] this term only

#10 (#7 or #8 or #9)

#11 (remission\* or inactiv\* or quiescen\* or relaps\* or recurr\* or mainten\*):ti,ab,kw

#12 MeSH descriptor: [Disease-Free Survival] this term only

#13 (#11 or #12)

#14 (#5 and #10 and #13)

All Results (61)

Cochrane Reviews (4)

All

Review

Protocol

Other Reviews (5)

Trials (52)

Methods Studies (0)

Technology Assessments (0)

Economic Evaluations (0)

Cochrane Groups (0)

## Trial database

### *World Health Organization International Clinical Trials Registry Platform*

Searched on 20 September 2013.

8 records for 8 trials found for: crohn\* and element\*

3 records for 3 trials found for: inflammatory bowel disease\* and element\*

13 records for 12 trials found for: crohn\* and enteral\*

2 records for 2 trials found for: inflammatory bowel disease\* and enteral\*

Total: 25

Total after duplicates removed: 21

Total after initial sifting by RC: 3

Total after check by AT and TG: 0

**UK Clinical Research Network study portfolio**

Topic: all

AND

Research summary: inflammatory bowel diseases elemental (all terms)

OR

Research summary: inflammatory bowel disease elemental (all terms)

OR

Research summary: inflammatory bowel diseases enteral (all terms)

OR

Research summary: inflammatory bowel disease enteral (all terms)

OR

Research summary: crohn elemental (all terms)

OR

Research summary: crohn enteral (all terms)

OR

Research summary: crohn's elemental (all terms)

OR

Research summary: crohn's enteral (all terms)

Total: 1

Total after sifting by RC: 0



## Appendix 2 Full data extraction of included primary study reports

### Randomised controlled trials

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

#### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Hanai 2012<sup>50</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: RCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 24 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): NR

#### Aim of the study

To evaluate the efficacy of elemental nutrition versus 6-MP as maintenance therapy in CD

#### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: 105

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): 10

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 95

Inclusion criteria: age  $\geq 18$  years who achieved remission (CDAI score  $< 150$  points) within 30 days of entry to this trial

Exclusion criteria: patients with abdominal abscess, stricture (B1 of Vienna and Montreal classification), pregnant women, patients with cardiovascular disorders and history of intolerance to 6-MP

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): mean range 29.8–32.5

Women [*n* (%): 25/95 (26.3)]

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR]

Diagnostic criteria for CD: NR

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): mean range 89.9–103.4

CD location [*n* (%): ileocolic type [59/95 (62.2)], ileal type [27/95 (28.4)], colic type [8/95 (8.4)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): parenteral nutrition [70/95 (73.7)], central venous feeding [25/95 (26.3)], prednisolone [9/95 (9.5)], infliximab [4/95 (4.2)], 6-MP [14/95 (14.7)]

Previous surgery [*n* (%): 19/95 (20.0)]

## Study details

**Intervention**

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition

Intervention 2 group: 6-MP

Intervention 3 group: no intervention

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): remission maintenance rate, risk of relapse

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (CDAI score of  $\geq 200$  points or the need for an additional medication to suppress worsening symptoms)

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 6, 12, 18, 24 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group
Allocated to treatment	95	32	30	33
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	95 (ITT)	32	30	33
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	11	5	2	4

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)		
Diet	Co-intervention	
Elemental nutrition group	Elemental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) at $\geq 900$ kcal/day, taken via self-inserted feeding tube (2 patients) or by oral intake (32 patients)	5-ASA ( $n = NR$ ; 5-ASA, 2250–3000 mg/day)
	Restricted diet: patients were allowed an intake of 3.5–4.0 kcal/kg/day from food as recommended by a qualified dietitian	Sulphasalazine ( $n = NR$ ; 3000 mg/day)
	Duration: 24 months	Duration: 24 months
6-MP group	Starting dose 20 mg/day (weight < 45 kg)	5-ASA ( $n = NR$ ; 5-ASA, 2250–3000 mg/day)
	Starting dose 30 mg/day (weight $\geq 45$ kg)	Sulphasalazine ( $n = NR$ ; 3000 mg/day)
	Within 8–12 weeks of the initial dosing, if 6-TGN level $\leq 200$ pmol/ $8 \times 10^8$ RBC, the dose of 6-MP could be increased by 10 mg increments up to a maximum of 80 mg/day	Duration: 24 months
	When 6-TGN level reached 450 pmol/ $8 \times 10^8$ RBC, but the patient had not responded, a 5 mg/day increase could be made and the patient was monitored every 2 weeks for efficacy and toxicity or until white blood cell count started to decrease	
No intervention group	–	5-ASA ( $n = NR$ ; 5-ASA, 2250–3000 mg/day)
		Sulphasalazine ( $n = NR$ ; 3000 mg/day)
		Duration: 24 months

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group
Age (years), mean (SD)	30.1 (7.7)	32.5 (8.9)	29.8 (10.3)
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	10/32 (31.2)	7/30 (23.3)	8/33 (24.2)
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	18/32 (56.2)	15/30 (50.0)	18/33 (54.5)
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	73.2 (69.6)	67.2 (80.4)	58.8 (75.6)
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	103.4 (21.4)	93.2 (27.8)	89.9 (30.1)
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NR
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 6, 12, 18, 24 months

	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	27/32 (84.4) at 6 months	24/30 (80.0) at 6 months	23/33 (69.6) at 6 months	(1 vs. 2)
	20/32 (62.5) at 12 months	20/30 (66.7) at 12 months	15/33 (45.5) at 12 months	RR 1.05 (0.83 to 1.33) at 6 months; calculated
	14/32 (46.9) at 24 months	17/30 (56.7) at 24 months	7/33 (21.2) at 24 months	RR 0.93 (0.64 to 1.35) at 12 months; calculated
				RR 0.77 (0.46 to 1.27) at 24 months; calculated
				(1 vs. 3)
				RR 1.21 (0.92 to 1.58) at 6 months; calculated
				RR 1.37 (0.86 to 2.17) at 12 months; calculated
				RR 2.06 (1.00 to 4.43) at 24 months; calculated

	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Duration of remission (months) [mean (SD) or 95% CI]	NR	NR	NR	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	12/32 (37.5) at 24 months	7/30 (23.3) at 24 months	21/33 (63.6) at 24 months	(1 vs. 2) RR 1.61 (0.73 to 3.53) at 24 months; calculated (1 vs. 3) RR 0.58 (0.35 to 0.98) at 24 months; calculated
Time to relapse (months) [mean (SD) or 95% CI]	NR	NR	NR	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed) (Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI)	NR	NR	NR	(1 vs. 2) <i>p</i> = 0.83 (NS) at 6 months <i>p</i> = 0.54 (NS) at 12 months <i>p</i> = 0.41 (NS) at 18 months <i>p</i> = 0.31 (NS) at 24 months (1 vs. 3) <i>p</i> = 0.19 (NS) at 6 months <i>p</i> = 0.17 (NS) at 12 months <i>p</i> = 0.04 (SS) at 18 months <i>p</i> = 0.03 (SS) at 24 months
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA
CDAI score (points) [mean (SD)]	NR	NR	NR	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age <i>z</i> -value)	NR	NR	NR	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA

	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	1/32 (3.1)	1/30 (3.1)	1/33 (3.0)	1 vs. 2 <i>p</i> > 0.99 [NS], Fisher's exact test; RR 0.93 (0.06 to 14.32) calculated 1 vs. 3 <i>p</i> > 0.99 [NS], Fisher's exact test; RR 1.03 (0.06 to 15.79) calculated
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	0/32 (0.0)	2/30 (6.6) (elevated AST)  1/30 (3.1) (hair loss)	1/33 (3.0) (elevated amylase)	–

AST, aspartate transaminase; EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; RBC, red blood cell.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	6-MP group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NR	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NR	NA
Abscess	0/32 (0.0)	1/30 (3.1)	0/33 (0.0)	–
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NR	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NR	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

Elemental nutrition as maintenance therapy in CD patients was as effective as 6-MP. Elemental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) should be useful for long-term maintenance therapy in CD

**Reviewer's conclusion**

At all follow-up points (6, 12 and 24 months), patients on elemental nutrition and 6-MP experienced similar rates of remission maintenance and relapse; at 6 and 12 months of follow-up, the rates for remission maintenance and relapse were not different between the elemental nutrition and the control (no intervention) groups. However, at 24 months of follow-up, the elemental nutrition group had significantly greater remission maintenance rates and reduced risk of relapse than the control (no intervention) group

6-TGN level, 6-thioguanine nucleotide; AST, aspartate transaminase; NR, not reported.

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Takagi 2006,<sup>52</sup> Takagi 2009,<sup>54</sup> Takagi 2006<sup>53</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: RCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: two

Total length of follow-up: 24 months

Funding (government/private/manufacture/other – specify): no external funding received

### Aim of the study

To compare relapse rates in patients with inactive CD receiving half elemental nutrition (elemental nutrition + unrestricted diet) vs. no intervention (unrestricted diet)

### Participants

Recruitment dates: December 2002 to June 2005

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: 82

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: 56

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: 26

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): 31

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 51

Inclusion criteria: CD patients if they had just undergone induction of remission

Exclusion criteria: NR

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): mean range 28.9–30.8

Women [*n* (%): 14/51 (27.4)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: clinically, endoscopically, radiologically and/or histologically (diagnostic criteria as defined by the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare of Japan)

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): mean range 86.4–101.8

CD location [*n* (%): small bowel only [15/51 (29.4)], colon only [9/51 (17.6)], small bowel and colon [27/51 (53.0)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): elemental enteral nutrition 22/51 (43.1) (1800–2100 kcal/day) for 6–8 weeks; total parenteral nutrition 25/51 (49.0) (1500–2100 kcal/day) for 6–8 weeks; oral/i.v. prednisolone 1/51 (2.0) (40 mg/day, then tapered down every 2 weeks by 5–10 mg); 5 mg/kg i.v. infliximab 3/51 (5.9), and/or surgery [5/51 (7.9)]

Previous surgery [*n* (%): 22/51 (43.1)

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: half elemental nutrition (i.e. elemental nutrition + unrestricted diet)

Intervention 2 group: free (unrestricted) diet (no intervention)

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): cumulative rate of relapse

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of > 200 points or the need for therapy to induce remission

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 6, 12, 18, 24 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	51	26	25	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	51 (ITT)	26	25	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	11	6 (non-adherent; discontinuation of elemental nutrition)	5 (non-adherent; cross-intervention)	NA

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	<p>Patients had to take half the amount of their daily allowance of calories by elemental nutrition and the remaining half by usual unrestricted meals</p> <p>Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) through a self-inserted tube and/or by oral intake. Total energy content of 375 kcal 100 g. The dosage was 900–1200 kcal/day (240–320 g as powder, 900–1200 ml as solution in water, 3–4 sachets)</p> <p>Unrestricted diet</p> <p>Duration: NR</p>	<p>Mesalazine 2250–3000 mg/day p.o. [26/26 (100)]</p> <p>Azathioprine 50 mg/day p.o. [2/26 (7.6)]</p>
Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	<p>Unrestricted diet; patients took all nutrients via their usual un-restricted meals. The energy requirements of individual patients were 35–40 kcal/kg IBW/day</p>	<p>Mesalazine 2250–3000 mg/day p.o. [25/25 (100)]</p> <p>Azathioprine 50 mg/day p.o. [4/25 (16.0)]</p>
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

IBW, ideal body weight; p.o., per os.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	30.8 (11.1)	28.9 (8.1)	NA
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	6/26 (23.1)	8/25 (32.0)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	20.1 (3.1)	20.0 (3.6)	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	11/26 (42.3)	11/25 (44.0)	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	49.2 (50.4)	67.2 (78.0)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	101.8 (34.1)	86.4 (31.3)	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NA
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Perianal lesions 12/26 (46.1)	Perianal lesions 10/25 (40.0)	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 12 months

	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Duration of remission (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	9/26 (34.6)	16/25 (64.0)	NA	HR (adjusted) = 0.40 (0.16 to 0.98) study reported; in favour of elemental nutrition group. RR 0.54 (0.29 to 0.99) calculated; in favour of elemental nutrition group
Time to relapse (months) [mean (SD) or 95% CI]	NR	NR	NA	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed) (Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA



	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Other HRQoL (IBDQ), mean (SD) or 95% CI	Adjusted mean IBDQ score at 13 months, 171.9 (126.4 to 217.3)	Adjusted mean IBDQ score at 13 months, 176.7 (142.5 to 211.0)	NA	Adjusted mean IBDQ score difference at 13 months, <i>p</i> > 0.05 (NS)
Weight (kg), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	<i>p</i> = NR (NS) study reported
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	20/26 (77.0)	20/25 (80.0)	NA	RR 0.96 (0.72 to 1.28) calculated
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	0/26 (0.0)	0/25 (0.0)	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant. a RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

#### Cost outcomes (mean per patient monthly in Yen)<sup>54</sup>

	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group
Crude costs	109,160 (95% CI 63,240 to 155,090)	68,970 (95% CI 22,140 to 115,800)	NR
Age-/gender-adjusted costs	111,540 (95% CI 66,850 to 156,240)	66,490 (95% CI 20,900 to 112,080)	NR
Multivariate costs <sup>a</sup>	105,860 (95% CI 57,380 to 154,340). About US\$880.00	72,400 (95% CI 22,810 to 122,000). About US\$600.00	<i>p</i> > 0.05 (NS)

NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

a Adjusted for age, gender, duration of disease, site, perianal lesions, previous gut operation, frequency of relapse, administration of azathioprine, inductive therapy (+surgery), and mean CDAI score at baseline.

## Study details

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	Free/unrestricted diet group (no intervention)	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Fistulae	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Abscess	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	0/26	0/25	NA	NA
Others (specify)	0/26	0/25	NA	NA

NA, not applicable.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

At 24 months, patients receiving elemental nutrition experienced significantly reduced risk of relapse compared with those on free diet. No differences were detected in QoL or cost of treatment between the two groups

**Reviewer's conclusion**

At 24 months, patients receiving elemental nutrition experienced significantly reduced risk of relapse compared with those on free diet. No differences were detected in QoL or cost of treatment between the two groups; no adverse events; adherence was similar between the treatment groups; trial terminated at 24 months for ethical reasons

HR, hazard ratio; i.v., intravenous; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Verma 2001<sup>55</sup>

Country: UK

Study design: RCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 24 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): NR

### Aim of the study

To compare safety and efficacy of elemental and polymeric nutrition in terms of the maintenance of remission, relapse and intolerance

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): 4

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 33

Inclusion criteria: patients with inactive CD and documented previously steroid dependency for maintaining clinical remission and two previous unsuccessful attempts to withdraw steroid that prompted recurrence during or after 30 days of withdrawal

Exclusion criteria: recurrent small-bowel obstruction due to Crohn strictures, significant sepsis including perianal disease, previous intolerance to enteral feeding or unwilling to give formal written consent

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): 40.8 (SD 2.7, range 17–76)

Women [*n* (%): 23/33 (70.7)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: standard clinical, radiological, endoscopic and histological criteria

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): mean range 90.4–106.4

CD location [*n* (%): small bowel [11/33 (33.3)], colon [10/33 (30.3)], mixed sites [10/33 (30.3)], anastomotic [2/33 (6.0)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): medical [prednisolone; mean dose 7.0 (0.5) mg/day]

Previous surgery [*n* (%): NR

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition [EO28 Extra (Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK)]

Intervention 2 group: polymeric nutrition (Fortisip, Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK)

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): remission maintenance rate, time to relapse

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (CDAI score)

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (absence of diarrhoea and abdominal pain, CDAI score of  $\leq 150$  points in the 2 weeks preceding the study, and ESR  $< 20$  mm/hour)

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (CDAI score of  $\geq 200$  points or increased by 100 points from baseline)

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 12 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	Polymeric nutrition group	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	33	19	14	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	33 (ITT), 27 (PP)	19 (ITT), 13 (PP)	14 (ITT), 14 (PP)	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	6	6	0	NA

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	Orally taken (EO28 Extra, Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK); sachets containing powdered feed mixed with tap water (20 g/100 ml); energy content 76 kcal per 20 g/100 ml; the mean daily intake 730 kcal (range 600–1017)	Steroids/prednisolone [ $n = 19$ ; 6.5 (0.8) mg]
	Unrestricted normal diet	Azathioprine ( $n = 6$ ; dose: NR)
	Duration: 12 months	5-ASA ( $n = 3$ ; dose: NR) Duration: 12 months
Polymeric nutrition group	Orally taken (Fortisip, Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK); ready-to-drink cartons (200 ml); energy content 150 kcal per 100 ml; the mean daily intake 730 kcal (range 600–1017)	Steroids/prednisolone [ $n = 14$ ; 7.1 (0.9) mg]
	Unrestricted normal diet	Azathioprine ( $n = 8$ ; dose: NR)
	Duration: 12 months	5-ASA ( $n = 2$ ; dose: NR) Duration: 12 months
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	Polymeric nutrition group	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	41.7 (5.4)	44.1 (3.2)	NA
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	13/19 (68.4)	9/14 (64.3)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	62.4 (3.4)	71.4 (7.7)	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	21.8 (1.2)	24.4 (1.6)	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	154.4 (37.2)	123.6 (26.4)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	106.4 (14.9)	90.4 (17.8)	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NA
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 12 months

	Elemental nutrition group	Polymeric nutrition group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	8/19 (42.1)	6/14 (42.8)	NA	<i>p</i> = NR (NS) study reported. RR 0.98 (0.44 to 2.19) calculated
Duration of remission (months, mean (SD) or 95% CI)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	8/19 (42.1)	5/14 (35.7)	NA	<i>p</i> = NR (NS) study reported. RR 1.18 (0.48 to 2.83) calculated
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed) (Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA

	Elemental nutrition group	Polymeric nutrition group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ) mean change (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD), 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	13/19 (68.4)	14/14 (100.0)		RR 0.68 (0.50 to 0.92) calculated; in favour of polymeric nutrition group
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	8/19 (42.1)	6/14 (42.8)		<i>p</i> = NR (NS) study reported. RR 0.98 (0.44 to 2.19) calculated
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant. a RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	Polymeric nutrition group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NA	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NA	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NA	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported. a RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

The two formulas are similar in maintaining remission rate and risk of relapse or withdrawal from steroids use

**Reviewer's conclusion**

The two formulas are similar in maintaining remission rate, risk of relapse or withdrawal from steroids use

## Non-randomised controlled trials

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Hirakawa 1993<sup>51</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: nRCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): primary care

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 48 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): NR

### Aim of the study

To compare the effects of elemental nutrition alone, combination of elemental nutrition and drugs, drugs alone and no intervention on maintenance of remission in CD patients

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: 84

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: 67

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): NR

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 61

Inclusion criteria: patients with CD in remission

Exclusion criteria: patients with active CD

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): mean 21.9–27.0

Women [*n* (%): 14/53 (26.4)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: criteria of the Japanese Society Gastroenterology

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): mean 61.6–69.3

CD location [*n* (%): small bowel [5/53 (9.4)], large bowel [6/53 (11.3)], small and large bowels [42/53 (79.2)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): elemental nutrition [25/53 (47.1)], elemental nutrition and drugs [23/53 (43.4)], drugs alone [5/53 (9.4)]

Previous surgery [*n* (%): NR

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition

Intervention 2 group: elemental nutrition + drugs (sulfasalazine 3 g/day or prednisolone 10 mg/day)

Intervention 3 group: drugs (sulfasalazine 3 g/day or prednisolone 10 mg/day)

Intervention 4 group: no intervention

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): cumulative continuous remission rate

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI and IOIBD scores

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): IOIBD score (value: NR) and normal values of ESR and CRP

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): recurrence of subjective/objective symptoms (increase of the IOIBD score by  $\geq 2$ , enhanced ESR and positive CRP)

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 12, 24, 36 and 48 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition + drugs group	Drugs group	No intervention group
Allocated to treatment	61	25	22	8	6
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	(n=53) PP	22	17	8	6
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	8	3	5	0	0

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	<p>&gt; 30 kcal/kg IBW/day through nasoenteral tube as home elemental enteral hyperalimentation</p> <p>Actual consumption: 35.2 (SD = 4.8) kcal/kg IBW/day</p> <p>Brand: NR</p> <p>Duration: NR</p> <p>Restricted diet additionally</p>	–
Elemental nutrition + drugs group	<p>&gt; 30 kcal/kg IBW/day through nasoenteral tube as home elemental enteral hyperalimentation</p> <p>Actual consumption: 31.8 (SD = 4.4) kcal/kg IBW/day</p> <p>Brand: NR</p> <p>Duration: NR</p> <p>Sulfasalazine 3 g/day (n = 10)</p> <p>Prednisolone 10 mg/day (n = 7)</p> <p>Duration: NR</p> <p>Restricted diet additionally</p>	NR
Drugs group	<p>Sulfasalazine 3 g/day (n = 10)</p> <p>Prednisolone 10 mg/day (n = 7)</p> <p>Duration: NR</p> <p>Restricted diet</p>	NR
No intervention group	Restricted diet	–

IBW, ideal body weight; NR, not reported.



## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition + drugs group	Drugs group	No intervention group
Age (years), mean (SD)	27.0 (7.4)	26.6 (2.4)	21.9 (2.6)	25.7 (5.0)
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	3/22 (13.6)	6/17 (35.3)	3/8 (37.5)	2/6 (33.3)
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	61.6 (29.2)	56.0 (26.6)	68.5 (30.2)	69.3 (52.1)
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Disease activity other than CDAI (IOIBD)	0.2 (0.5)	0.3 (0.5)	0.3 (0.5)	0.3 (0.5)
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Fistula 8/22 (36.4)	Fistula 9/17 (53.0)	Fistula 3/8 (37.5)	Fistula 1/6 (16.6)

NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 12, 24 and 48 months

	Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition + drugs group	Drugs group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Duration of remission (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed) (Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI)	12 months: 94% (NR)	75% (NR)	63% (NR)	50% (NR)	At 48 months
	24 months: 63% (NR)	66% (NR)	42% (NR)	33% (NR)	<i>p</i> < 0.05 (1 vs. 3), SS
	48 months: 63% (NR)	66% (NR)	0% (NR)	0% (NR)	<i>p</i> < 0.01 (1 vs. 4), SS
					<i>p</i> < 0.05 (2 vs. 4), SS <i>p</i> ≥ 0.05 (2 vs. 3), NS <i>p</i> ≥ 0.05 (1 vs. 2), NS
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA

	Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition + drugs group	Drugs group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), [mean (SD) 95% CI]	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
The EQ-5D, mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	22/25 (88.0)	17/22 (77.3)	8/8 (100.0)	6/6 (100.0)	Fisher's exact test <i>p</i> = 0.55 (1 vs. 2), NS <i>p</i> = 0.84 (1 vs. 3), NS <i>p</i> > 0.99 (1 vs. 4), NS <i>p</i> = 0.37 (2 vs. 3), NS <i>p</i> = 0.53 (2 vs. 4), NS Calculated
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported, NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.  
a RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

## Study details

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition + drugs group	Drugs group	No intervention group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

At 1, 2 and 4 years of follow-up, both groups of elemental nutrition (with/without drugs) experienced significantly greater rates of remission maintenance than no intervention; elemental nutrition alone (but not elemental nutrition + drug) was more effective than drug alone

**Reviewer's conclusion**

Long-term administration of elemental nutrition with or without drugs in patients with CD resulted in improved rates of maintenance of remission compared with no intervention; there was no significant difference in rates of remission maintenance between the two elemental nutrition or two drug groups

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname and year of publication: Verma 2000<sup>56</sup>

Country: UK

Study design: nRCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 24 months

Funding (government/private/manufacture/other – specify): NR

### Aim of the study

To evaluate clinical effectiveness of adding an elemental nutrition taken orally to normal food for maintaining remission in patients with quiescent CD over 12 months

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: 46

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: 39

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: 7

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): 7

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 39

Inclusion criteria: patients with quiescent disease defined by the absence of bowel symptoms and CDAI score of < 150 points who had been treated with either elemental nutrition or prednisolone as an induction therapy within preceding 12 months

Exclusion criteria: CDAI score of > 150 points, sepsis, bowel strictures leading to recurrent attacks of small bowel obstruction or previous intolerance to enteral feeding

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): mean 39.2–42.0

Women [*n* (%): 27 (69.2)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: standard clinical, endoscopic, radiological and, when possible, histological criteria

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): mean 94.6–112.8

CD location [*n* (%): small bowel [17 (43.6)], large bowel [*n* = 10 (25.6)], mixed [*n* = 9 (23.0)], anastomotic [*n* = 3 (7.6)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): medical (prednisolone, azathioprine, 5-ASA)

Previous surgery [*n* (%): 12 (100)

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition 'EO28 Extra' (Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK) (with normal unrestricted diet)

Intervention 2 group: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): maintenance of clinical remission at 12 months, withdrawal from steroids and duration of remission at 24 months

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): increase in CDAI score by > 100 points since baseline or final CDAI score of > 150 points; need of surgery; increased doses of steroids

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 1, 3, 6, 9, 12 and 24 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	39	21	18	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	35	17 (PP), 21 (ITT)	18	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)		4	0	NA

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	EO28 Extra (Nutricia Ltd, Trowbridge, UK) powder containing 443 kcal energy, mixed with water and taken orally in three separate portions daily; mean intake (768.5, SD 50.6 kcal/day)  Duration: 12 months  In addition to normal diet	Prednisolone (mean range: 10.5–17.5 mg/day) azathioprine (dose: NR)  5-ASA (dose: NR)  Duration: 12 months
Intervention 2 group	No intervention (i.e. normal diet)  Duration: 12 months	Prednisolone (mean: 13.4 mg/day) azathioprine (dose: NR)  5-ASA (dose: NR)  Duration: 12 months
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group (i.e. normal diet)	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	39.2 (3.9)	42.0 (3.3)	NA
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	14/21 (66.6)	13/18 (72.2)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	59.4 (2.9)	62.7 (2.8)	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	20.0 (2.2)	22.9 (0.9)	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	60.3 (18.4)	91.0 (14.8)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	112.8 (11.5)	94.6 (7.1)	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NA
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 12 months

	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group (i.e. normal diet)	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	10/21 (47.6)	4/18 (22.2)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.0003 (SS). RR 2.14 (0.81 to 5.67), <i>p</i> = 0.18 (NS) calculated
Duration of remission (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	7/21 (33.3)	14/18 (77.7)	NA	<i>p</i> < 0.00001 (SS). RR 0.50 (0.25 to 0.98) calculated
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	7.4 (0.9)	6.2 (0.4)	NA	NR (study report). MD = 1.2 (0.35 to 2.04), <i>p</i> = 0.012 (SS) calculated
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed), Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA

	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group (i.e. normal diet)	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	17/21 (80.9)	18/18 (100.0)	NA	NR (study report), RR 0.81 (0.65 to 0.99) calculated; in favour of no intervention group
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	10/21 (47.6)	4/18 (22.2)	NA	NR (study report), RR 2.14 (0.80 to 5.67) (NS) calculated
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	4/21 (19.0)	0/18 (0.0)	NA	NR
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NA	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NA	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NA	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Study details****Authors conclusion**

Over 12 months, the EN group had higher maintenance remission rate vs. no intervention (usual diet) group

**Reviewer's conclusion**

Patients receiving EN experienced greater remission rates, longer time to relapse, reduced rates of relapse, but similar CDAI score, BMI or weight as the control group at 12 months of follow-up; results for steroid tapering/withdrawals, adherence and intolerance are inconclusive owing to small sample number of events or sample size

EN, elemental nutrition.



Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2007,<sup>28</sup> Yamamoto 2013,<sup>59</sup> Yamamoto 2013,<sup>60</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: nRCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 12 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): other (no external funding received)

### Aim of the study

To examine if long-term elemental nutrition infusion along with low-fat diet is useful in reducing clinical and endoscopic recurrence rates after resection for CD

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): NR

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 40

Inclusion criteria: patients with endoscopic and histological diagnosis of CD, aged 15–75 years who had resection for ileal and ileocolonic (including ileocaecal) CD; patients who had received enteral nutrition including elemental nutrition infusion at least once before operation; agreed to continue assigned treatment (with or without enteral nutrition) for more than 1 year after operation

Exclusion criteria: patients with colonic CD alone or with diffuse small bowel CD

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): 32.0 (17.0)

Women [*n* (%): 14/40 (35.0)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: endoscopic and histological (no specific criteria reported)

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): NR

CD location [*n* (%): terminal ileum [12/40 (30.0)], terminal ileum and colon [20/40 (50.0)], ileocolonic anastomosis [8/40 (20.0)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): bowel resection [40/40 (100.0)], corticosteroids [37/40 (92.5)], Pentasa [32/40 (77.5)]

Previous surgery [*n* (%): 8/40 (20.0)

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition (with restricted food diet)

Intervention 2 group: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): clinical and endoscopic recurrence

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (CDAI score), endoscopic (Rutgeerts score)

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points (clinical), Rutgeerts score < 2 (endoscopic)

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): clinical (at 6, 12 months: CDAI score of  $\geq 150$  points; at 60 months: CDAI score of  $\geq 200$  points), endoscopic (Rutgeerts score  $\geq 2$ )

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 6 and 12 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	40	20	20	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	40 (ITT)	20	20	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	0	0	0	NA

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	<p>Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) with the calorie density of 1 kcal/ml with an osmolarity of 760 mOsm/l. Infused at home nasogastrically via self-intubated tube in the night-time 1 week after operation. The concentration of the elemental nutrition was gradually increased from one-third to the full strength over 10 days (adaptation phase) to reduce side effects, such as diarrhoea and abdominal colic. After the adaptation phase, a maintenance dose at the full strength was administered in the night-time (for 6–10 hours). The volume of the elemental nutrition infused per night was 1200–1800 ml</p> <p>Restricted food diet: in the daytime, low-fat foods (20–30 g/day) were taken according to the instructions of their dieticians. The daily calorie intake was 35–40 kcal/kg body weight; about half of the calorie was obtained from the elemental nutrition therapy</p> <p>Duration at least 12 months</p>	<p>Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication</p> <p>No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed</p>
No intervention group	<p>No elemental nutrition, only normal unrestricted diet</p> <p>Duration &gt; 12 months</p>	<p>Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication</p> <p>No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed</p>
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

NA, not applicable.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	31.0 (16.5)	33.0 (17.4)	NA
Gender (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	8/20 (40.0)	6/20 (30.0)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	2/20 (10.0)	2/20 (10.0)	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	20/20 (100.0)	20/20 (100.0)	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	37.0 (31.7)	39.0 (36.7)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NA
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Diarrhoea, abdominal distension or colic in most patients ( <i>n/N</i> : NR)	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 6, 12, 60 months

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	12 months: 19/20 (95.0)	12 months: 13/20 (65.0)	NA	<i>p</i> = NR. RR 1.46 (1.04 to 2.05) calculated; in favour of elemental group
Duration of remission (months, mean (SD) or 95% CI)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Clinical	Clinical		Clinical at 12 months
	12 months: 1/20 (5.0)	12 months: 7/20 (35.0)		<i>p</i> = 0.048 (SS), study reported; RR 0.14 (0.02 to 1.00) calculated; in favour of elemental group
	60 months: 6/20 (30.0)	60 months: 12/20 (60.0)		Clinical at 60 months
	Endoscopic	Endoscopic		<i>p</i> = 0.11 (NS), study reported; RR 0.50 (0.23 to 1.07) calculated
	6 months: 5/20 (25.0)	6 months: 8/20 (40.0)		Endoscopic at 6 months
	12 months: 6/20 (30.0)	12 months: 14/20 (70.0)		<i>p</i> = 0.50 (NS), study reported; RR 0.62 (0.24 to 1.58) calculated

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
	60 months: 9/16 (56.2)	60 months: 14/17 (82.3)		Endoscopic at 12 months  <i>p</i> = 0.027 (SS), study reported; RR 0.42 (0.20 to 0.88) calculated; in favour of elemental group
				Endoscopic at 60 months  <i>p</i> = 0.21 (NS), study reported; RR 0.68 (0.42 to 1.11) calculated
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed) (Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age <i>z</i> -value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	20/20 (100.0) (12 months)	20/20 (100.0) (12 months)	NA	No difference (12 months), RR 0.80 (0.64 to 0.99) calculated; in favour of the control group (60 months)
	16/20 (80.0) (60 months)	20/20 (100.0) (60 months)		
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	1/20 (5.0) (60 months)	5/20 (25.0) (60 months)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.18 (NS), study reported; RR 0.20 (0.02 to 1.56) calculated (60 months)

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NA	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NA	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NA	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

The long-term enteral nutritional therapy significantly reduced clinical and endoscopic recurrence after resection for CD

**Reviewer's conclusion**

Assignment depended on compliance, i.e. patients with good compliance were assigned to elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to control group. The long-term enteral nutritional therapy significantly reduced clinical and endoscopic recurrence at 12 months after resection for CD; however, at 60 months the rates of clinical/endoscopic recurrences as well as the need for operation were not significantly different between the two treatment groups; compliance rates were better in the control group

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2007<sup>57</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: nRCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): NR

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 12 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): NR

### Aim of the study

To investigate if long-term enteral nutrition (vs. no intervention) is effective in reducing clinical and endoscopic relapse rates and inhibiting mucosal cytokine production in patients with quiescent CD

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): NR

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 40

Inclusion criteria: patient with endoscopic/histological diagnosis of CD in the terminal ileum and/or the colon; age: 15–75 years; clinical remission (CDAI score of < 150 points) after medical treatment; the duration from the induction of remission to entry < 8 weeks; patient had experienced enteral nutrition therapy including elemental nutrition infusion at least one time before entry; patient agreed to continue with assigned treatment (with or without enteral nutrition) for > 1 year; and patient agreed to have ileocolonoscopy with multiple mucosal biopsies even if they did not have any clinical symptoms

Exclusion criteria: diffuse jejunoileal or gastroduodenal; severe anorectal stricture or sepsis; tight bowel strictures or enteric fistulae even though clinical symptoms were quiescent; patient had received corticosteroids, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab at entry

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): mean 29.0–31.0

Women [*n* (%)]: 13/40 (32.5)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%)]: NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: endoscopic and histological (not specified)

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): 97 (56–139)

CD location [*n* (%)]: terminal ileum [15/40 (37.5)], colon [4/40 (10)], terminal ileum and colon [21/40 (52.5)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): 4 patients (5 mg/kg × 1 or × 3 prednisolone, infliximab), 6 patients (prednisolone with enteral nutrition), 10 patients (prednisolone alone), 20 patients (enteral nutrition alone), 36 patients (Pentasa, 750–3000 mg/day), and the majority of patients required parenteral nutrition at the start of the treatment

Previous surgery [*n* (%)]: 8/40 (20)

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition (with restricted food diet)

Intervention 2 group: no intervention (i.e. normal unrestricted diet)

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): CDAI score, cumulative proportion of patients maintaining clinical remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), endoscopic severity of disease activity/mucosal inflammation, mucosal cytokine assays

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score (clinical), mucosal inflammation grade by Wardle *et al.*,<sup>62</sup> as reported by Yamamoto 2007,<sup>57</sup> (0 = macroscopically normal, 1 = granular mucosa and contact bleeding, 2 = erythematous and oedematous mucosa, aphthoid or superficial ulcers, and 3 = deep ulcers with slough and inflammatory pseudopolyps) (endoscopic)

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points (clinical), NR (endoscopic; specific threshold for the mucosal inflammation grade NR)

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of  $\geq$  150 points (clinical), NR (endoscopic; specific threshold for the mucosal inflammation grade NR)

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): endoscopic (specific threshold for the mucosal inflammation grade NR)

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: 0, 6 and 12 months

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition group	No intervention group	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	40	20	20	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	40 (ITT)	20	20	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	0	0	0	NA

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition group	Elemental nutrition: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan); one pack contains 80 g of powdered elemental nutrition, dissolved in warm water to give 300 ml of solution; 1200–1800 ml/night infused via self-intubated nasogastric tube every night; patients were advised to take 35–40 kcal/kg IBW daily and to take approximately half of the calorie from the enteral nutrition  Restricted food diet: in the daytime, a low-fat diet (20–30 g/day) was taken in accord with dietician's instructions  Duration > 12 months	Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication  No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed
No intervention group	No elemental nutrition, only normal unrestricted diet  Duration > 12 months	Pentasa 3000 mg/day as a prophylactic medication  No corticosteroid, immunosuppressive drugs or infliximab except patients who relapsed
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

IBW, ideal body weight; NA, not applicable.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	29.0 (17.4)	31.0 (20.1)	NA
Gender – (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	6/20 (30.0)	7/20 (35.0)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	51.1 (8.5)	48.9 (7.6)	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	19.2 (1.3)	19.1 (1.8)	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	2/20 (10.0)	4/20 (20.0)	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	4/20 (20.0)	4/20 (20.0)	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	32.0 (35.3)	36.0 (38.9)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	101.0 (28.2)	92.0 (21.5)	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (endoscopic mucosal inflammation grade 0–3)	Grade 0: 8/20 (40.0)	Grade 0: 9/20 (45.0)	NA
	Grade 1: 7/20 (35.0)	Grade 1: 7/20 (35.0)	
	Grade 2: 3/20 (15.0)	Grade 2: 2/20 (10.0)	
	Grade 3: 2/20 (10.0)	Grade 3: 2/20 (10.0)	
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR (see above endoscopic mucosal inflammation grade)	NR (see above endoscopic mucosal inflammation grade)	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Diarrhoea, abdominal distension or colic in most patients ( <i>n/N</i> : NR)	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 12 months

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	15/20 (75.0)	7/20 (35.0)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.01 study reported SS. RR 2.14 (1.12 to 4.10) SS calculated; in favour of elemental nutrition group
Duration of remission (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	5/20 (25.0)	13/20 (65.0)	NA	OR 0.20. <i>p</i> = 0.03 (study reported) (0.04 to 0.70) calculated. RR 0.38 (0.16 to 0.87) calculated. (SS) in favour of elemental nutrition group
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed), Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.01 (SS) in favour of elemental nutrition group



	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference, <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	Grade 0: 6/20 (30.0)	Grade 0: 2/18 (11.1)	NA	RR 2.70 (0.62 to 11.72) (NS), calculated
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.04 (SS) in favour of elemental nutrition group
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NS ( <i>p</i> > 0.05)
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	SS ( <i>p</i> < 0.05) in favour of elemental nutrition group
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	18/20 (90.0)	20/20 (100.0)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.48 Fisher test (NS)
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	0/20 (0.0)	2/20 (10.0)	NA	NR
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NA	NA	NA	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NA	NA	NA	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline or between mean final end-point values).

## Study details

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition group	No Intervention group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference p-value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, n/N (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NA	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NA	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NA	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline; or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

Long-term enteral nutrition in patients with quiescent CD has a clear suppressive effect on clinical and endoscopic disease activities and the mucosal inflammatory cytokine levels

**Reviewer's conclusion**

Assignment depended on compliance, i.e. patients with good compliance were assigned to elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to control group. The maintenance rates of clinical remission, relapse rates and CDAI scores were significantly better in the elemental nutrition than control group after 12 months of follow-up

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Tara Gurung

### Study details

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2010<sup>58</sup>

Country: Japan

Study design: nRCT

Study setting (primary care/specialty clinic/other – specify): specialty clinic

Number of centres: one

Total length of follow-up: 14 months

Funding (government/private/manufacturer/other – specify): NR

### Aim of the study

To assess the efficacy of elemental nutrition on the maintenance rate of clinical remission in patients with quiescent CD receiving infliximab as maintenance therapy

### Participants

Recruitment dates: NR

Total number of patients who received induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients achieving remission after induction therapy: 56

Total number of patients unable to achieve remission after induction therapy: NR

Total number of patients excluded before start of maintenance therapy (e.g. in relapse, lost to follow-up): NR

Total number of patients allocated to maintenance treatment: 56

Inclusion criteria: patients diagnosed with CD who had achieved clinical remission (CDAI score of < 150 points after infliximab induction therapy) with time from the induction of remission to entry  $\leq 2$  weeks; patients who had received enteral nutrition including elemental nutrition infusion at least one time before entry; and patients who agreed to continue with the assigned treatment (with or without concomitant enteral nutrition) for 56 weeks

Exclusion criteria: patients who had severe anorectal involvement; patients who had tight bowel strictures or enteric fistulae even if clinical symptoms were quiescent

Characteristics of participants (total study sample)

Mean (range or SD) age (years): 32 (NR)

Women [*n* (%): 20/56 (35.7)

Race/ethnicity [*n* (%): NR

Diagnostic criteria for CD: NR

Mean CDAI score (points) (range or SD): 102.2 (NR)

CD location [*n* (%): small bowel [22/56 (39.3)], small bowel and colon [34/56 (60.7)]

Type of induction therapy (e.g. medical, surgical): medical (infliximab 5 mg/kg)

Previous surgery [*n* (%): bowel resection [19/56 (34.0%)]

### Intervention

Elemental nutrition group: elemental nutrition + infliximab 5 mg/kg + restricted low-fat diet

Intervention 2 group: Infliximab 5 mg/kg + unrestricted low-fat diet

Intervention 3 group: NA

## Study details

**Outcomes (study based)**

Primary outcomes (list): cumulative proportion of patients maintaining clinical remission, CDAI score

Measure of disease activity (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score

Definition of remission (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of < 150 points

Definition of relapse/recurrence (clinical, endoscopic): CDAI score of > 150 points

Definition of mucosal healing (clinical, endoscopic): NR

Post-baseline timings of primary outcome assessment: baseline, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48 and 56 weeks

**Number of patients**

	Total	Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Infliximab group	Intervention 3 group
Allocated to treatment	56	32	24	NA
Analysed (specify ITT and/or PP) (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	56 (ITT)	32	24	NA
Losses to follow-up/drop out/sample attrition (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last one)	0	0	0	NA

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

**Interventions**

	Description (e.g. formula manufacturer, calorie content, type, mode, dose and duration of administration)	
	Diet	Co-intervention
Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Elemental nutrition (1200–1500 ml) nasogastric tube infusion during night-time; brand: Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan); one Elental (Ajinomoto Pharmaceutical Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) pack contained 80 g of powdered elemental diet, which is to be dissolved in warm water to give 300 ml of solution before administration. The calorie density 1 kcal/ml  Duration: 56 weeks (14 months)  Restricted diet – low-fat (20–30 g/day) diet during daytime according to instructions to take 35–40 kcal/kg IBW daily  Infliximab (5 mg/kg, every 8 weeks)	Mesalazine (Pentasa 3 g/day), azathioprine (Imuran 50–100 mg/day)
Infliximab group	Infliximab (5 mg/kg, every 8 weeks)  Unrestricted diet	Mesalazine (Pentasa 3 g/day), azathioprine (Imuran 50–100 mg/day)
Intervention 3 group	NA	NA

IBW, ideal body weight; NA, not applicable.

## Study details

**Patient baseline characteristics**

	Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Infliximab group	Intervention 3 group
Age (years), mean (SD)	31.0 (9.0)	33.0 (7.8)	NA
Gender – (female), <i>n/N</i> (%)	12/32 (37.5)	8/24 (33.3)	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Smoking, <i>n/N</i> (%)	4/32 (12.5)	4/24 (16.6)	NA
Previous bowel resection, <i>n/N</i> (%)	11/32 (34.4)	8/24 (33.3)	NA
Duration of CD (months), mean (SD)	33.0 (24.8)	35.0 (19.6)	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	102.1 (18.1)	102.3 (22.5)	NA
Crohn's Disease Endoscopic Index of Severity, mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA
Disease activity other than CDAI (specify)	NR	NR	NA
Mucosal ulceration, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA
Other complications, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

**Efficacy outcomes**

For each timing of assessment please provide a separate table

For scores, extract only total scores

Post-baseline follow-up assessment timing (specify): 56 weeks (14 months)

	Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Infliximab group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Patients remaining in remission, <i>n/N</i> (%)	25/32 (78.1)	16/24 (66.6)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.51 (NS) study reported. RR 1.17 (0.83 to 1.64) calculated
Duration of remission (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Risk of relapse or recurrence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	7/32 (21.8)	8/24 (33.3)	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.51 (NS) study reported. RR 0.65 (0.27 to 1.56) calculated
Time to relapse (months), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Survival rate (% patients in remission who have not relapsed), Kaplan–Meier estimate and 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	<i>p</i> = 0.32 (NS)
Patients achieving mucosal healing, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
CDAI score (points), mean (SD)	NR	NR	NA	<i>p</i> > 0.05 (NS)
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-36), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The Short Form Health Survey (SF-12), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
The EQ-5D questionnaire, mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA

	Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Infliximab group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Other HRQoL (specify), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight (kg), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Weight gain (kg), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean change (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Height gain (cm), mean (SD) or 95% CI	NR	NR	NA	NA
Linear growth rate (mean height-for-age z-value)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adherence, <i>n/N</i> (%)	25/32 (78.1)	NR	NA	NA
Need for surgery, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Steroid dose tapering, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Withdrawal from steroids, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Adverse events due to treatment, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA

EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; NS, not statistically significant; SS, statistically significant.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline or between mean final end-point values).

**Complications: number (%) of patients with an event (if more than one follow-up, choose and specify the last follow-up)**

	Elemental nutrition + infliximab group	Infliximab group	Intervention 3 group	Between-group difference <i>p</i> -value (or 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>
Impaired growth, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Delay in pubertal development, <i>n/N</i> (%)	NR	NR	NA	NA
Bowel obstruction	NR	NR	NA	NA
Fistulae	NR	NR	NA	NA
Abscess	NR	NR	NA	NA
Colon/bowel cancer	NR	NR	NA	NA
Intestinal infection	NR	NR	NA	NA
Others (specify)	NR	NR	NA	NA

NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.

<sup>a</sup> RR, risk difference or MD (specify if it is between mean change values from baseline or between mean final end-point values).

**Authors conclusion**

After 56 weeks of follow-up, the effect of addition of elemental nutrition to infliximab was not statistically significant for the maintenance of remission rate and CDAI scores

**Reviewer's conclusion**

Assignment depended on compliance, i.e. patients with good compliance were assigned to elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to infliximab alone group. The maintenance rates of clinical remission and CDAI scores were not significantly different between the elemental nutrition and control groups after 56 weeks of follow-up; age and gender did not significantly modify the observed effect of elemental nutrition on the maintenance of remission rates

## Appendix 3 The risk of bias assessment of included primary study reports

### Randomised controlled trials

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Hanai 2012<sup>50</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias	Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>	
Selection bias	Random sequence generation	Group assignment was done by a random process	Low RoB	
	Allocation concealment	No information provided	Unclear RoB	
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information provided, but probably not blinded; their knowledge of the treatment likely to influence the outcome reporting	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Although participants and personnel not blinded, their knowledge of the treatment is unlikely to have influenced the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information provided, but, even if blinded, the reporting of subjective outcomes may have already been influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Even if not blinded, the assessment of objective outcomes is unlikely to have been influenced	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Although there were 11 withdrawals, the assessed data were complete (no missing outcomes)	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Although there were 11 withdrawals, the assessed data were complete (no missing outcomes)	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	Cumulative probability (survival) of maintaining remission incompletely reported (only <i>p</i> -values)	High RoB	
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP), baseline imbalance in important characteristics	No serious issues detected (funding source not reported, statistical methods adequate, no major baseline imbalance across the study groups)	Low RoB	

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; PP, per protocol.

<sup>a</sup> Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

<sup>b</sup> Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)	Maintenance of remission (CDAI score of < 150 points): high RoB
Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence	Occurrence of relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of $\geq$ 200 points or the need for an additional medication to suppress worsening symptoms), need for surgery, adverse events: low RoB



Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Takagi 2006,<sup>52,53</sup> Takagi 2009<sup>54</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias		Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>
Selection bias	Random sequence generation		'A block randomization (block size = 10) was made with a random number table, and it was stratified into three groups according to the frequency of relapse' <sup>52</sup>	Low RoB
	Allocation concealment		'Randomized allocation was performed independently of the two clinical centres by the randomization centre' <sup>52</sup>	Low RoB
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Participants and personnel were not blinded; their knowledge of the treatment is likely to have influenced the reporting of outcome	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Although participants and personnel were not blinded, their knowledge of the treatment is unlikely to have influenced the reporting of outcome	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Blinded (see below), but subjective outcomes may have been already influenced since patients and personnel were not blinded	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	'To maintain the blinding of the principal investigators at each site, the results of the laboratory tests and the CDAI were reviewed by co-investigators who had no contact with patients, and these results were reported in a separate case report form' <sup>52</sup>	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	No missing outcome data	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No missing outcome data	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis		Remission rates not reported	High RoB
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP), baseline imbalance in important characteristics		No serious issues detected (i.e. no external funding received, statistical methods adequate, ITT analysis, no major baseline imbalance between the study groups)	Low RoB

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

a Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

b Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
<p>Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)</p>	<p>QoL measure (IBDQ): high RoB</p>
<p>Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence</p>	<p>Occurrence of relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of &gt; 200 points or the need for therapy to induce remission), adherence, adverse events: low RoB</p>

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Verma 2001<sup>55</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias	Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>
Selection bias	Random sequence generation	No information provided	Unclear RoB
	Allocation concealment	No information provided	Unclear RoB
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	Outcomes were not pre-specified in methods section, only in the abstract; need for surgery was not reported in results section; selective reporting likely	High RoB
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP), baseline imbalance in important characteristics	No funding reported; statistical analyses adequate; there was some imbalance in the elemental nutrition group being on steroids for shorter period, higher CDAI score and lower weight than the control group	Unclear RoB

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

a Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

b Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
<p>Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)</p>	<p>Occurrence of relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 200 points or increased by 100 points from baseline): high RoB</p>
<p>Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence</p>	<p>Maintenance of remission (absence of diarrhoea and abdominal pain, CDAI score of <math>\leq</math> 150 points in the 2 weeks preceding the study and ESR &lt; 20 mm/hour), withdrawal from steroids, adherence: unclear RoB</p>

## Non-randomised controlled trials

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Hirakawa 1993<sup>51</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias	Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>	
Selection bias	The presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic characteristics/factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAI score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention, and/or smoking)	There was some imbalance in induction therapy and distribution of lesion across the study groups	High RoB	
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and Personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Pure subjective outcomes: NR. No information on blinding but probably not blinded	NA
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No information on blinding but probably not blinded. However, given the objective outcomes their knowledge of the treatment would not influence the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Pure subjective outcomes: NR. No information on blinding but probably not blinded	NA
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No information on blinding but probably not blinded. However, given the objective outcomes their knowledge of the treatment would not influence the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Pure subjective outcomes: NR	NA
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Eight patients were excluded from the analyses (incomplete outcome data)	High RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	The analyses for survival of remission, remission maintenance rates and relapse rates were incompletely reported (no or partial numerical data)	High RoB	
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP)	Funding source not stated, PP analysis instead of ITT, possible imbalance in unmeasured prognostic factors	High RoB	

ITT, intention to treat; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; PP, per protocol.

<sup>a</sup> Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

<sup>b</sup> Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq 150$ points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq 150$ points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)	NR (see below): NA
Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence	Maintenance of remission (cumulative survival): high RoB. Adherence: low RoB
NA, not applicable; NR, not reported.	

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Verma 2000<sup>56</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias		Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>
Selection bias	The presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic characteristics/factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAl score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention and/or smoking)		The elemental nutrition group had shorter disease duration (60.3 vs. 91.0 months), greater ESR and longer steroid use than control group	High RoB
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information on blinding but probably not blinded; their knowledge of the treatment likely to influence the outcome reporting	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No information on blinding but probably not blinded. However, given the objective outcomes their knowledge of the treatment would not influence the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information on blinding; the reporting of subjective outcomes may have already been influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No information on blinding; however, given the objective outcomes their knowledge of the treatment would not influence the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Complete data analysed	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Complete data analysed	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis		No pre-specification of outcomes (methods section)	High RoB
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP)		No funder reported, statistical analyses adequate, ITT used	Low RoB

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

a Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

b Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
<p>Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)</p>	<p>Maintenance of remission (CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), CDAI score: high RoB</p>
<p>Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence</p>	<p>Occurrence of relapse/recurrence (increase in CDAI score by &gt; 100 points since baseline or final CDAI score of &gt; 150 points; need of surgery; increased doses of steroids), time to relapse, adherence, steroid dose tapering, withdrawal from steroids, adverse events: unclear RoB</p>



Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2007,<sup>28</sup> Yamamoto 2013<sup>59,60</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias		Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>
Selection bias	The presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic characteristics/factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAI score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention and/or smoking)		No major imbalance between the study groups in the pre-specified important prognostic factors. However, patients with good compliance were assigned to elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to no treatment group; this selective assignment may have generated differences between the groups in not otherwise pre-specified factors	Unclear RoB
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Not blinded; subjective, i.e. patient-reported outcomes reporting likely influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Not blinded; objective outcomes reporting unlikely to be influenced	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information; regardless of blinding status, subjective, i.e. patient-reported outcomes reporting likely influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Endoscopic investigators were blind to patient status; objective outcomes assessment unlikely to be influenced	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Outcomes for all patients available (complete data analysed)	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Outcomes for all patients available (complete data analysed)	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis		Main outcomes pre-specified (methods section) and reported	Low RoB
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP)		No external funding received; statistical methods adequate; ITT analysis done	Low RoB

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

a Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

b Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	SRoB across all domains within a study
Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)	Maintenance of remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points, CDAI score of $\geq$ 200 points): high RoB
Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence	Occurrence of relapse/recurrence (Rutgeerts score $\geq$ 2), adherence, need for surgery: low RoB

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2007<sup>57</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias		Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>
Selection bias	The presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic characteristics/factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAI score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention, and/or smoking)		No major imbalance between the study groups in the pre-specified important prognostic factors. However, patients with good compliance were assigned to the elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to the no treatment group; this selective assignment may have generated differences between the groups in not otherwise pre-specified factors	Unclear RoB
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Not blinded; the knowledge of the treatment could have influenced the outcome recording	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Not blinded; the knowledge of the treatment would not have influenced the outcome recording	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	Lab investigators were blinded to the clinical data; however, the collected patient-reported outcome data may have already been influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Lab investigators were blinded to the clinical data; the blinding status was unlikely to influence the outcome assessment	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	Outcome data for all patients were available	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Outcome data for all patients were available	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis		All pre-specified outcomes (methods) were reported (results)	Low RoB
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis (ITT/PP)		No funding reported; analyses were adequate; ITT analysis done	Low RoB

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

<sup>a</sup> Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

<sup>b</sup> Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	Summary RoB across all domains within a study
<p>Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)</p>	<p>Maintenance of remission (CDAI score of &lt; 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (CDAI score of <math>\geq</math> 150 points), CDAI score: high RoB</p>
<p>Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence</p>	<p>Mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight, BMI, adherence, need for surgery: low RoB</p>

Name of first reviewer: Alexander Tsertsvadze

Name of second reviewer: Paul Sutcliffe

First author surname year of publication: Yamamoto 2010<sup>58</sup>

Bias domain	Source of bias	Support for judgement <sup>a</sup>	Authors' judgement <sup>b</sup>	
Selection bias	The presence/absence of baseline between-group imbalance in important prognostic characteristics/factors (e.g. age, gender, CDAI score, duration of CD, location of CD, complications during induction therapy, type of induction therapy, pre-study compliance, co-intervention, and/or smoking)	No major imbalance between the study groups in the pre-specified important prognostic factors. However, patients with good compliance were assigned to elemental nutrition group and those with low compliance to infliximab alone group; this selective assignment may have generated differences between the groups in not otherwise pre-specified factors	Unclear RoB	
Performance bias	Blinding of participants and personnel	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information provided, but probably not blinded; their knowledge of the treatment likely to influence the outcome reporting	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	Although participants and personnel not blinded, their knowledge of the treatment would not influence the outcome reporting	Low RoB
Detection bias	Blinding of outcome assessors	Subjective (e.g. patient reported)	No information provided, but even if blinded, the reporting of subjective outcomes may have already been influenced	High RoB
		Objective (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	No information provided, but even if not blinded the assessment of objective outcomes unlikely to be influenced	Low RoB
Attrition bias	Incomplete outcome data	Subjective outcomes (e.g. patient reported)	The analysed data were complete (no missing outcome)	Low RoB
		Objective outcomes (e.g. radiography, endoscopy)	The analysed data were complete (no missing outcome)	Low RoB
Reporting bias	Selective reporting of the outcome, subgroups or analysis	All pre-specified (in methods section) outcomes were reported (in results section)	Low RoB	
Other bias	Funding source, adequacy of statistical methods used, type of analysis [ITT/PP]	No funding reported; statistical analyses adequate; ITT analysis reported	Low RoB	

ITT, intention to treat; PP, per protocol.

a Statement, description or quote supporting the judgement.

b Low RoB, high RoB or unclear RoB.

## Summary assessment of the within-study RoB for an outcome across domains

Outcome measure	Summary RoB across all domains within a study
Subjective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (e.g. CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), time to relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), QoL measures, clinical scores of severity (e.g. CDAI score)	Maintenance of remission (CDAI score of < 150 points), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (e.g. CDAI score of $\geq$ 150 points), clinical scores of severity (CDAI score): high RoB
Objective (list of outcomes): maintenance of remission (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), occurrence of relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), time to relapse/recurrence (includes additional objective parameters besides clinical), mucosal healing (endoscopic remission), weight gain, linear growth rate, complications, adverse events, adherence	Adherence: low RoB

## Appendix 4 Studies excluded with reasons

Study	Reason for exclusion
Belli DC, Seidman E, Bouthillier L, Weber AM, Roy CC, Pletincx M, <i>et al.</i> Chronic intermittent elemental diet improves growth failure in children with Crohn's disease. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 1988; <b>94</b> :603–10	< 80% participants in remission
Cucchiara S, Guandalini S, Staiano A, Ferola A, Romaniello G, Latte F, <i>et al.</i> Remission of colonic crohns-disease induced by elemental diet. <i>Ital J Gastroenterol</i> 1984; <b>16</b> :302–4	Case report
Esaki M, Matsumoto T, Hizawa K, Nakamura S, Jo Y, Mibu R, <i>et al.</i> Preventive effect of nutritional therapy against postoperative recurrence of Crohn disease, with reference to findings determined by intra-operative enteroscopy. <i>Scand J Gastroenterol</i> 2005; <b>40</b> :1431–7	Unclear control group
Fukuda Y, Okui M, Tamura K, Shimoyama T. Serum fatty acid and disease activity in Crohn's disease patients during maintenance therapy with elemental diet. <i>JPEN</i> 1999; <b>23</b> :S135	Irrelevant treatment/outcome
Geerling BJ, Badart-Smook A, van Deursen C, van Houwelingen AC, Russel M, Stockbrugger RW, <i>et al.</i> Nutritional supplementation with <i>n</i> -3 fatty acids and antioxidants in patients with Crohn's disease in remission: Effects on antioxidant status and fatty acid profile. <i>Inflamm Bowel Dis</i> 2000; <b>6</b> :77–84	Irrelevant treatment/outcome
Gorard DA, Hunt JB, Payne-James JJ, Palmer KR, Kumar PJ, Clark ML, <i>et al.</i> Relapse rates in Crohn's disease after initial treatment with elemental diet or prednisolone. <i>Gut</i> 1991; <b>32</b> :A582	Abstract
Harries AD, Jones LA, Danis V, Fifield R, Heatley RV, Newcombe RG, <i>et al.</i> Controlled trial of supplemented oral nutrition in Crohn's disease. <i>Lancet</i> 1983; <b>1</b> :887–90	Participants with active CD
Herzog D, Deslandres C, Martin S, Rasquin A, Alvarez F, Bouthillier L, <i>et al.</i> Cyclical exclusive semi-elemental diet therapy normalises growth and decreases relapse rate in paediatric Crohn's disease. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 1997; <b>112</b> :A995	Abstract
Hunt JB, Payne-James JJ. A randomised controlled trial of elemental diet versus prednisolone in treatment of new and recurrent Crohn's disease. <i>Clin Sci</i> 1989; <b>77</b> (Suppl. 21):26	Abstract
Hunt JB, Payne-James JJ, Palmer KR, Kumar PK, Clark ML, Farthing MJ, <i>et al.</i> A randomised controlled trial of elemental diet versus prednisolone in the treatment of new and recurrent Crohn's disease. <i>Clin Nutr</i> 1989; <b>8</b> (Spec. Suppl.):80	Abstract
Imes S, Pinchbeck B, Dinwoodie A, Walker K, Thomson AB. Effect of Ensure, a defined formula diet, in patients with Crohn's disease. <i>Digestion</i> 1986; <b>35</b> :158–69	Participants with active CD
Kamata N, Watanabe K, Tsukahara T, Hagihara Y, Morimoto K, Noguchi A, <i>et al.</i> Concomitant elemental diet therapy is effective in sustaining infliximab scheduled maintenance therapy in patients with Crohn's disease to prevent loss of response. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 2013; <b>1</b> :S433	Abstract
Matsui T, Ueki M, Yamada M, Sakurai T, Yao T. Indications and options of nutritional treatment for Crohn's disease. A comparison of elemental and polymeric diets. <i>J Gastroenterol</i> 1995; <b>30</b> (Suppl. 8):95–7	Abstracts of three studies
Otley AR, Murray A, Christensen B, Williams T, Ste-Marie M, Rashid M. Primary enteral nutrition therapy induces and maintains remission, and reduces steroid exposure in a paediatric Crohn's disease population. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 2005; <b>128</b> :A584	Abstract
Papadopoulou A, Rawashdeh MO, Brown GA, McNeish AS, Booth IW. Remission following an elemental diet or prednisolone in Crohn's disease. <i>Acta Paediatr</i> 1995; <b>84</b> :79–83	Retrospective (cohort) study
Roggero P, Santus F, Barabino A, Canani RB, Cucchiara S, Guariso G, <i>et al.</i> A prospective pediatric multicenter trial of enteral nutrition and azathioprine in preventing relapses of Crohn disease: preliminary results. <i>J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr</i> 2003; <b>36</b> :543	Abstract
Shoda R, Yamato S. Comparison of therapeutic efficacy of elemental and polymeric enteral nutrition in the patients with quiescent Crohn's disease: a pilot cross-over trial. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 2007; <b>132</b> :A523	Abstract
Takahashi S, Takagi S, Shiga H, Umemura K, Endo K, Kakuta Y, <i>et al.</i> Scheduled maintenance therapy with infliximab improves the prognosis of Crohn's disease: a single centre prospective cohort study in Japan. <i>Tohoku J Exp Med</i> 2010; <b>220</b> :207–15	Retrospective (cohort) study

Study	Reason for exclusion
Vaisman N, Griffiths A, Pencharz PB. Comparison of nitrogen utilisation of two elemental diets in patients with Crohn's disease. <i>J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr</i> 1988; <b>7</b> :84–8	Unclear population/ control group
Watanabe O, Ando T, Ishiguro K, Takahashi H, Ishikawa D, Miyake N, <i>et al.</i> Enteral nutrition decreases hospitalisation rate in patients with Crohn's disease. <i>J Gastroenterol Hepatol</i> 2010; <b>25</b> (Suppl. 1):S134–7	Retrospective (cohort) study
Wierdsma NJ, Van Bodegraven AA, Uitdehaag BMJ, Arjaans W, Savelkoul PHM, Kruijenga HM, <i>et al.</i> Fructo-oligosaccharides and fibre in enteral nutrition has a beneficial influence on microbiota and gastrointestinal quality of life. <i>Scand J Gastroenterol</i> 2009; <b>44</b> :804–12	Head and neck cancer patients
Woolner JT, Parker TJ, Kirby GA, Hunter JO. The development and evaluation of a diet for maintaining remission in Crohn's disease. <i>J Hum Nutr Diet</i> 1998; <b>11</b> :1–11	Irrelevant treatment/outcome
Yamamoto T, Shiraki M. Efficacy of enteral nutrition during infliximab maintenance therapy in patients with Crohn's disease. <i>Dig Dis Sci</i> 2013; <b>58</b> :1802–3	Comment
Yoshida K, Fukunaga K, Ikeuchi H, Kamikozuru K, Yokoyama Y, Hida N, <i>et al.</i> Infliximab mono-therapy prevented post operative recurrence of Crohn's disease after intestinal resection: a prospective randomised open trial in Japanese population. <i>Gastroenterology</i> 2010; <b>1</b> :S691	Abstract





A decorative graphic consisting of numerous thin, parallel green lines that curve from the left side of the page towards the right, creating a sense of movement and depth.

**EME  
HS&DR  
HTA  
PGfAR  
PHR**

Part of the NIHR Journals Library  
[www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)

*This report presents independent research funded by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR). The views expressed are those of the author(s) and not necessarily those of the NHS, the NIHR or the Department of Health*

***Published by the NIHR Journals Library***